

INDEX

- N.B. 1. Where figures are in italics the reference is to notes.
 2. The references are generally in groups of three. The first (Roman figures) denotes the Part, the second (ordinary figures) denotes the chapter, the third (Roman) denotes the section.
 3. T. = a tribe, S.T. = a sub-tribe, Ar.T. = an Arabian (non-Sudan) tribe, G. = a "gebel," V. = a village, W. = wells, R. = river.

- 'Abádba, T., *Passing refs. to*, I, 3, v; I, 4, XXI; II, 1, VIII; II, 2, XLIX; III, *Introd.*; III, 1, XIX; III, 4, xvii; III, 5, 1.
Refs. in native MSS. (Part IV), ABC, XXIX and XLIII; C 1 (a), xv; C 1 (b), VI and XI; D 7, CCXIV and CCLIV.
Gen. account of, III, 9, 1 to III.
S.T. of Kawáhla, III, 5, IV and v.
- 'Abábsa, T., *Refs. in native MSS. (Part IV)*, BA, CLXXIII; AB, XXIII and tree; D 2, VIII.
- 'Abádía, S.T. of *Ma'dk̄la*, III, 2, xxxii.
S.T. of Ḥamar, III, 4, XXI.
Ref. in native MS. (Part IV), A 3, xxxix.
- 'Abádla, S.T., III, 1, xv and xviii.
- 'Abbás, Beni; 'Abbásia; 'Abbásiyyūn, T., *Passing refs. to*, I, 4, VII and XX; II, 1, III and XI; II, 2, VIII; III, 4, xvii.
Refs. in native MSS. (Part IV), BA, xxviii, xxxi and cxxxii; AB, xxiv; ABC, xxiv; A 2, xxii, xxiii and xxx; A 11, LIX; D 1, CXXXIX, CLXIX, CLXXII and CLXXV; D 2, XL; D 5 (c), 1 and XII; D 6, XXXIX.
'Abbásid period in Egypt, II, 2, VIII, XI and xxxvi.
Gen. account of Sudan tribes claiming descent from, III, Chap. 1.
S.T. of Ḥamar, III, 4, XXI.
- 'Abbásáb, S.T. of *Hawáwīr*, III, 8, II.
- 'Abbaysáb, S.T., III, 1, xxxv.
- 'Abd el 'Alī, S.T., III, 3, x.
 — — 'Azīm Bey el Khalīfa, III, 9, II.
 — — Báki 'Abd el Kádīr, III, 1, XVI.
 — — — ibn Faqa, D 3, 25.
 — — — walad Kuways, D 3, 1.
 — — — el Wáli, D 3, 2.
 — — — el Zurkání, BA, XLVIII; D 3, 112.
 — — — Dáfa'i, *Sheikh*, D 3, 3.
 — — — el Kándīl, D 3, 4, 237 and 240.
- 'Abd el Gelfī Muḥammad Dafa'alla, B 1, xxvii.
 — — Hádi Muḥammad Dólfb, II, 2, XXXIII; C 8, XII and XXXIV; D 4, IV.
 — — Ḥalīm Pasha, D 7, cccx and cccxiii.
 — — — ibn Sulṭán "Walad Baḥr," D 3, 5 and 241.
 — — Kádīr I (ibn 'Omára), *king*, D 7, XIII.
 — — — II, *king*, D 7, XIX.
 — — — Agha, D 7, CCXC.
 — — — el Bakkái, D 3, 6 and 73.
 — — — walad Dayfulla, D 7, CCLXII.
 — — — el Gílání; Kádīrfa sect, BA, CCXVI; D 3, 63, 67, 74, 82, 141, 154 and 226.
 — — — ibn Idrīs, D 3, 7, 230 and 236.
 — — — Pasha, III, 2, v.
 — — — walad el Sheikh el Zayn, D 7, CCXLIX, CCLI, CCLVI, CCLXVII, CCLXXXVII, CCLXXXVIII, CCC, CCCI, CCCII, CCCV, CCCXI and CCCXV.
 — — Kádīrfa, S.T., AB, tree.
 — — Káfi el Moghrabi, D 3, 10; D 7, XXI.
 — — Kays, Ar. T., II, 1, xv.
 — — Kerīm ibn 'Agīb, D 3, 8.
 — — — ibn "Yáme" (Gáma'i), *Sultan*, I, 4, VII and XX; III, 1, II; ABC, XXXIII; D 6, LIV.
 — — Latf, Beni, S.T., ABC, 2nd tree.
 — — — el Khaṭīb, D 3, 9; D 7, LVII.
 — — — Pasha, D 7, CCCIII, CCCIV and CCCVI.
 — — Mágid, *Awlad*, D 3, 113.
 — — — ibn Ḥammad el Aghbash, D 3, 10, 118, 176, 229 and 236.
 — — — Maḥmūd el Nófalábi, D 3, 11.
 — — — Malik ibn Marwán, *Khalifa*, D 6, XXXVIII.

- 'Abd el Nūr ibn Obayd, D 3, 12.
 — — Raḥīm ibn 'Abdulla el 'Araki, D 3, 13 and 34.
 — — — el Bura'i, D 1, CLXXVI.
 — — — ibn Gābir, BA, CCV; D 3, 17.
 — — — ibn Sulaymān el Zamli, D 3, 244 and 251.
 — — Raḥman, *Awlād*, S.T., D 1, XCIX.
 — — — Abu Fāḳ, D 3, 14 and 164.
 — — — Abu Zayd, D 7, CXXII.
 — — — el Ag-hūri, D 3, 22 and 157.
 — — — ibn Asīd, D 3, 15, 18, 161, 182, 203 and 223.
 — — — el Baḥrāni, A 11, II, III, IV and XIV.
 — — — ibn Belāl, D 3, 16, 108, 200, 215, 221 and 234.
 — — — ibn Gābir, BA, CCV; AB, XCIX; D 3, 17, 23, 34, 144, 156, 172 and 254.
 — — — ibn Ḥāḡ el Dwayhi, D 3, 18.
 — — — ibn Ḥammad el Aghbash, D 3, 15, 20, 118 and 143.
 — — — ibn Ḥammadtu, D 3, 15, 21, 118, 135, 164, 181 and 241.
 — — — ibn Ibrāhīm walad AbuMalāḡ, D 3, 22.
 — — — ibn Khōgali, D 3, 19.
 — — — el Magdhūb, D 1, CLI.
 — — — ibn Maskh "el Nuwayri," D 3, 17, 22, 23, 34, 93 and 172.
 — — — ibn Mu'āwia, II, 2, XI.
 — — — ibn Muḡammad ibn Medani, D 3, 24.
 — — — el Rashīd, *Sultan*, I, 4, XX; D 7, CXVII.
 — — — ibn Šālīḡ Bān el Nuḡā, D 3, 25, 89 and 226.
 — — — walad Ṭerāf, C 8, XXXIII; D 3, 26.
 — — Rāziḡ Abu Ḳurūn, D 3, 3, 27, 58, 73, 202, 229 and 242.
 — — Šādiḡ ibn Ḥusayn, D 3, 28.
 — — Salām el Begāwi, D 3, 132.
 — — — "Sawāḡ el Rakā," D 3, 127.
 'Abdraḡmanāb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 11, XX.
 'Abdsalāmāb, S.T., ABC, XVIII.
 'Abd Shams Sabā, I, 1, XVI.
 — el Wahhāb walad Abu Ḳurbi, D 3, 30.
 — — — ibn Ḥammad el Negīd, D 3, 29 and 126.
 'Abdulla Abu el 'Abbās (see "'Abdulla el Saffāḡ").
 — el Aghbash, D 3, IX, 31, 118 and 191.
 — walad 'Agfb I, *the 'Abdullābi*, III, 2, IX; D 7, LVIII.
 'Abdulla walid 'Agfb II, *the 'Abdullābi*, III, 2, IX; D 7, CXII, CXXVIII, CXXIX, CXXXVIII, CXXXIX and CXLI to CXLIII.
 — ibn el 'Agūz, D 3, 32.
 — ibn Aḡmad ibn Selīm el Aswāni (see "*Ibn Selīm*").
 — ibn el Amīn, C 8, XVII.
 — el 'Araki (see "'Abdulla ibn Dafa'alla").
 — ibn 'Awad el Kerīm, III, 2, XIV.
 — ibn Dafa'alla el 'Araki, C 9; D 1, CI; D 3, 17, 23, 34, 64, 84, 86, 93, 119, 172, 181, 186 and 238; D 5 (b), 1. *Biography of*, D 3, 34.
 — ibn el Gahm, II, 2, XV.
 — Gemā'a, *the 'Abdullābi*, III, 2, IX and X; C 9, X; D 2, X; D 3, VI; D 7, VI to IX and XV.
 — el Guhani, III, 2, I; III, 3, V; III, 4, III; BA, LVIII; B 1, XXI; D 1, LXXXVI and XCII.
 — el Ḥalanki, D 3, 8, 33, 83 and 155.
 — ibn Ḥammad ibn 'Abd el Māḡid, D 3, 35.
 — walad Ḥasōba, III, 4, XV; D 3, 36.
 — ibn Marwān, II, 2, XI.
 — el Mekani, *Awlād*, D 1, CXXV.
 — el Moghrabi, D 3, 180.
 — ibn Mūsa "el Mushammir," D 3, 37.
 — ibn Sa'ad Abu Saraḡ, II, 1, XIII; II, 2, III to VII and XXXIX; ABC, IX.
 — ibn Šābūn, D 3, 25 and 38.
 — "el Saffāḡ," II, 1, XI; BA, CLXXXIII and CCXIII; A 2, XXII and XXX.
 — ibn Sa'īd el Samarḡandi, A 11, II.
 — ibn Sanbu, II, 2, XLIV and XLV.
 — el Sherīf, D 3, 40.
 — "el Ṭerayfi," D 1, CII; D 3, 41.
 — ibn Yasīn, BA, CXIX.
 'Abdullāb; 'Abdullāb, S.T., *Passing refs.* to, I, 3, XXXI; III, 1, XXVII, XXX and XXXVIII; III, 2, II, IV, VI, X, XI and XIV; III, 10, I.
Refs. in native MSS. (Part IV), BA, LXXXVII; C 9, X; D 2, X and XXIX; D 3, VI, 58 and 236; D 5, A; D 7, XLII, LVIII, LXXXI, CLXXXVII ("Walad 'Agfb"), CCVI ("Awlād 'Agfb") and CCXI.
General account of, III, 2, IX.
 'Abīdāb, S.T., D 1, CXIII.
 'Abīdāf, *in Dārḡūr*, I, 4, XIX.
S.T. of Gawāma'a, III, 1, XXXII.
 Abīn, D 1, CLXXXVII.
 Abkur, V., III, 1, VI.
 Abō ibn 'Abdulla ibn Gōdafāt, ABC, XXI.
 "Abraam," *king*, II, 2, XLIV and XLV.
 Abrāha "Dhu el Manār," I, 1, XVII.

INDEX

441

- 'Abs, *Beni*, Ar. T., II, 1, XII and XIII; II, 2, VIII; III, 2, XVI; D 7, XI.
As a name denoting Kabābīsh, ABC, xxvii.
- Abṭ; 'Abṭa; 'Abṭā; 'Abṭīyyūn, S.T., BA, CLII; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree.
- "'Abṭāh," A 11, XIV.
- Abu el 'Abbās Aḥmad ibn Ṭūlūn, II, 2, XIX to XXI.
- 'Abd el Raḥman ibn 'Abdulla ibn 'Abd el Ḥamīd, II, 2, XX.
- 'Abdulla Muḥammad "Abu Zayd," II, 1, XV.
- 'Āq̄la ibn Ḥammad, D 3, 43.
- "'Abu 'Āq̄la" Muḥammad, D 3, 41 and 42.
- Abu 'Āq̄la ibn Yūsef, D 7, CLXXV.
- 'Alī walad Muḥammad, III, 2, XIV; D 7, LXXV.
- Bukr, *feki*, D 3, XLIV.
- — el Ṣadīq, II, 1, XIII; III, 2, XXXIV; ABC, LIV.
- — walad Tuayr, D 3, 45.
- Delayk, *feki*, D 3, 46, 82 and 230.
Wells, I, 2, XXXVI; I, 3, XXIV; III, 1, XI, XII, XV and XVIII; ABC, II, XIII.
- — "Yalām el Asad," III, 1, XVI; D 3, 127.
- Denána, III, 2, X; ABC, II and XIII; C 8, XXXII; D 1, CLXIX; D 3, 113 and 141.
- el Dūr, *Awlād*, S.T., ABC, 2nd tree.
- Gin; Nás Abu Gin, III, 2, V, VI, XIV and XV; D 7, CCL.
- Girga, *amīr*, III, 13, I.
- Gonaan; Abu Ūm Gonán, I, 4, XXII.
- Ḥadīd, G., I, 2, XXX and XLIV; II, 2, XXXIII; D 1, CLXVII.
- Ḥagūl, S.T., III, 2, XXVIII.
- Ḥammad, *V. and desert*, D 2, VII and VIII; D 7, CCCV.
- Ḥanffa el Na'amáni, A 8, VII.
- Ḥaráz, *Kordofán V.*, III, 1, VI.
V. on Blue Nile, III, 2, VI; D 2, XVII; D 3, 6, 12, 33, 34, 84 and 177; D 7, CXXX, CXXXII, CLXVII, CLXVIII, CLXXIV and CCXXXI.
- — el Islámi, *in Abyssinia*, D 1, CCVI.
- el Ḥasan, *Imám*, AB, LII, LX and CVIII.
- — — ibn Sāliḥ, D 3, 4, 47, 59, 89, 166, 175, 220 and 235.
- — — el Shádhali, D 1, CLXXVI; D 3, 154.
- Hashím, V., D 3, 243.
- Hasís, *Awlād*, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
- Hūr, V., ABC, App.
- Abu Hurayra, BA, xxxvii; AB, cxvi; A 3, II.
- "'Abu Idrīs," D 3, 34, 42, 48, 86 and 212; D 5 (6), I.
- Abu Jókha, S.T., I, 4, XIV.
- el Kásim, *Sultan*, I, 4, XX.
- — — "el Gunayd," D 3, 49, 62 and 257.
- — — el Wadiánábi, D 3, 50.
- el Kaylak (*see* "Muḥammad Abu el Kaylak").
- Keia, T., I, 4, App. 3.
- "'Abu Klea" (Abu Ṭlayḥ), *battle of*, III, 6, III.
- Abu Lahab, BA, XLIV.
- Málík, I, 1, XVIII.
- Marwán Bishr (*see* "*Bashīr ibn Marwán*").
- Mukarram, *of the B. Rabī'a*, II, 1, XV.
- Mūsa, *traditionist*, A 3, VI.
- Nagīla, V., D 3, 115 and 124.
- Nu'aym, *author*, BA, CCXI.
- Nuṣr Muḥammad el Shádhali, D 6, XXXV.
- Rakhm, *Awlād*, S.T., D 1, CXXX.
- Raḳwa, *rebellion of*, II, 1, XV; II, 2, XXVII.
- Ramla, G., D 7, CCLV.
- Rfhán, S.T., III, 6, I.
- Rfsh (*see* "*Muḥammad walad Ná-sīr*").
- Róf; Awlād (Nás) Abu Róf, III, 2, V, VI and XIV; D 2, XXVI.
- Saḥnūn, *Awlād*, S.T., D 1, CXXX.
- Šáliḥ the Armenian, II, 2, XXXIII; D 7, I.
- Shóka, *battle of*, D 7, CCXVIII and CCXXII.
- Simbel, I, 2, XIII.
- Sin, III, 2, XIV; ABC, XXVIII (*see also* "*Aḥmad Abu Sin*").
- Sinayna, *feki*, D 3, IX and 51.
- Sinūn, G., *in Kordofán*, D 1, CXXV and CLXIX.
- — T. *west of Dárfūr*, I, 4, XI and XII.
- Sitta, *Awlād*, S.T., ABC, VIII.
- Sufián, G., I, 2, XXXI.
- Sulaymán el Bahráni, D 6, III.
- — el 'Iráki, A 11, II; D 6, III.
- Surūr el Faḍli, D 3, 52.
- Tamīm Ma'add el Mu'izz (*see* "*el Mu'izz*").
- Tubr, G., III, 1, XXXVI; III, 7, II; BA, CCIII; D 1, CXXI and CLXVIII.
- Ya'aḳūb, *Sultan*, D 6, LIV.
- Zayd ibn 'Abd el Kádir, D 3, 53 and 133.
- — el Hiláli, I, 4, VII and XX; II, 1, XIV; III, 2, III; III, 3, V; D 1, XXIV.

- 'Abūd, V., D 2, xvii to xix; D 7, c, cxxv, cxxvi, cxxix, clxxi and ccxviii.
- 'Abūdi, *feki*, D 3, 54.
- 'Abūdáb, S.T., BA, clxxii; ABC, 1st tree; A 11, xxix and lxxv.
- 'Abūdatáb, S.T., BA, clxxi and clxxii.
- 'Abūdiin, S.T., III, 9, II.
- Abwáb, *el*, V., II, 2, xxvi, xxxviii, xli and xliv; D 3, 14, 15 and 27; D 7, ccxix and ccxlviii.
- Abyad Díri, V., D 3, 7, 34, 142 and 222.
- Abyssinia; Abyssinians, *Relations with Egypt, Arabia and Sudan*, I, 1, III, v, xvi to xviii, xxi, xxii and xxv; I, 3, xvi, xxix, xxx and xxxii; I, 4, iv; II, 2, x, xii, xxiii and xlvi.
- Christianity in*, I, 1, xx; I, 2, xxvii; I, 3, xxvii.
- Arabs in*, II, 1, ix; II, 2, xi; III, 2, III.
- Beliefs of, re Ethiopians*, I, 4, xxi.
- Confusion with Nubia*, II, 2, xxxiii.
- Customs and Superstitions of*, I, 4, xviii and xxiv.
- Relations of, with Fung kingdom*, III, 2, ix and xv (and see refs. to D 7 in following paragraph).
- Miscellaneous refs. in native MSS. (Part IV)*, BA, ccxiii and ccxv; ABC, xlvi; A 2, xxx and xxxii; A 11, lv and lvii; D 1, lxxviii, clxxviii, clxxxii, clxxxiii, clxxxvi, clxxxix, cxci, ccvi and ccvii; D 2, 1; D 4, iv; D 6, ix, xxix, xxx and xxxii to xxxiv; D 7, xxviii, cclxxi, cclxxxiii, cclxxxv and cccxxv.
- (See also "Mekáda").
- Actium, *battle of*, I, 1, xviii.
- 'Ad; "'Adites," Ar. T., I, 1, xvi; II, 1, III; ABC, II; D 1, lxiii and clix.
- 'Adád, *el*, BA, cciv.
- 'Ađaláb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
- 'Adálin, S.T., III, 10, 1, II.
- Adane, I, 1, xix.
- 'Adawi, *el*, AB, liii.
- 'Adayk, *el*, D 7, ccxxiv.
- 'Adel el Amrá'i, D 1, ccvi.
- 'Ađen, III, 4, vi; D 1, clxxvii.
- Ad-hamáb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Adharbġján, D 1, xviii.
- 'Adi, *Awlád*, S.T. of *Gawdáma'a*, III, 1, xxxii.
- 'Adi ibn Ka'ab, *Awlád*, Ar. T., II, 1, vii and xi.
- 'Adiliyyün, D 6, xli.
- 'Adlán wad Áya, *king*, D 3, 29, 141 and 241; D 7, xx to xxvi.
- II, ibn Ismá'il, *king*, D 7, lxxiii, lxxviii, xcii to xciv and ciii to cv.
- 'Adlán wad Muġammad Abu el Kaylak, D 7, lxxxiv, cxx, cxxvii, cxxx to cxxxiv, cxlv, cxlviii to cl, cliv, clv, clviii and cchii.
- wad Sa'id, III, 2, xv.
- wad Šubáhi, D 7, li, lxxii and cc.
- 'Adlánáb, S.T. of *Šdġkta*, III, 1, xxviii.
- S.T. of *Šukria*, III, 2, xiv.
- S.T. of *Kabábish*, III, 4, vii.
- Refs. in native MSS. (Part IV)*, ABC, App.; D 2, v; D 3, 27; D 5 (c), xxvi and xxxiv.
- 'Adnán, *Arab ancestor*, II, 1, 1; BA, cxxxv and ccxxix; AB, III, xi, xix, xxv, xxviii to xxx and ccxxvii; ABC, xxv; A 1, lii; A 2, II, III, xlii and xliii; A 3, viii; A 6, III; A 8, ix; B 1, xxvi, xxviii and xxix; D 2, xli.
- Ador, *Mek*, II, 2, xli and xlii.
- Adulis, I, 3, viii.
- 'Adwán, Ar. T., II, 1, xii.
- Aegipanes, I, 3, xi.
- Aeizanes; Aizana, I, 3, xxv.
- Aelius Gallus, I, 1, xix; I, 3, xi.
- 'Afát, *el*, V., III, 4, vi; D 1, cxiii and cxix; D 3, 131 and 222.
- 'Affanáb; 'Affánáb, S.T., BA, lxxxiii; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
- Afnū, BA, lxxxvii; ABC, xxviii; D 3, 180.
- Afram, *el* (see "'Izz el Dġn el Afram").
- Afrġkus; Ibn Afrġki, I, 1, xvii and xviii.
- 'Afša, S.T., BA, cxvi; ABC, 4th tree.
- Afterbirth, *rites re*, D 3, 77; D 7, cxcii.
- Aftúrfa, D 1, cliv.
- 'Agab Abu Gin, III, 2, III.
- Agades; Agadez, I, 4, xxv and xxvi.
- "Agagġr," III, 12, 1.
- Agaira, S.T., III, 3, xii.
- Agal, T., C 9, xxi.
- 'Agamáb, S.T., C 8, xxxi.
- "'Agami, *el*," ibn Ĥasūna, D 3, 55 and 132.
- 'Agárfifa, S.T., D 6, xlvi.
- Agatharcides, I, 2, xxx.
- Agathemerus, I, 2, xxv.
- 'Agayl, *el*, of *Ĥerri*, III, 2, ix; D 3, 58; D 7, xx.
- *el*, wad Šammám, III, 2, ix; D 7, lviii.
- 'Agayláb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
- 'Agbán, D 7, clxvii.
- Ágha Ĥusayn, D 4, xi.
- Ag-hūri, *el*, BA, ccxii.
- 'Agġb, *Awlád* (see "'Abduġláb").
- wad 'Abduġla, III, 2, ix and x; D 7, lxxvi.
- wad Deġays, D 7, ccxxxi.

INDEX

443

- 'Agfb el Mángilak, *or* el Káfūta; "Sheikh 'Agfb," III, 2, ix; BA, ccxvi; D 3, vi, 23, 29, 60, 67, 69, 93, 121, 126, 141, 195 and 241; D 5 (a), iii; D 7, v, xv and xx.
- 'Agfbáb, S.T., C 8, xvii.
- Agricultural implements, *in Dárfūr*, I, 4, App. 5, v.
- Ahámnda, T., *Passing refs. to*, III, 2, xiv; III, 3, vii, ix, App. and trees 1 to 5; III, 4, vii.
- Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV)*, BA, cl; AB, tree; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A 11, xliv; C 1 (a), iii; C 1 (b), xviii; D 3, lxxiii.
- General account of*, III, 5, vi.
- Arabian S.T. ("Ahamidah")*, III, 3, ix.
- S.T. of Kawáhla*, III, 5, v.
- 'Áhidáb, S.T., C 8, xvii.
- "Ahl el 'Awáid," I, 4, xxi.
- Ahmad ibn 'Abdulla "el Terayfi," D 3, 41 and 56.
- (Bey) Abu Sin, III, 2, xiv; D 7, *CLI*, *CXCIII*, ccxc, ccc and ccxcv.
- walad 'Abūd, D 7, cclxxxiii.
- walad 'Ali, *Sheikh*, D 7, lxxix, lxxxiv, lxxxv and xciii.
- walad 'Alwán, D 7, xxxiii.
- Bukr, *Sultan*, I, 4, xiii and xx.
- el Dag, I, 4, viii and x.
- Hāshim, D 7, ccxcv.
- ibn Idris, D 3, 67.
- — — *Imám*, BA, ccxii.
- ibn Ismá'il, AB, II, xliv and ccxxxviii.
- walad Kamtūr, D 7, lxxvii, cci and cciii.
- Kāshif, D 7, cclxxix.
- ibn Khógali, D 3, 154.
- el Ma'aqūr, I, 4, vii and xx.
- el Ma'arūf, *author of* D 6, q.v.
- walad el Mek, D 7, ccxcii.
- ibn Nāšir, D 3, 40 and 123.
- Pasha, *Governor - General*, D 7, cclxxxv to ccxcvii and cccxx.
- — el Gazár, D 7, cxvii.
- el Rayyah, *feki*, D 7, ccxix.
- — — el 'Araki, D 7, cclviii.
- el Shámi, BA, ccxii.
- el Tabankatáwi, D 3, 154.
- walad el 'Taib, D 7, clii and cxv.
- el 'Taib ibn el Bashír, D 7, ccxxxv.
- el Warák, D 1, clxxvi.
- el Yómáni, ABC, liv.
- Zarrūk, III, 4, xiv.
- Ahmar, *Beni*, D 6, xx.
- Ahmoše (Ahmes) I, I, 2, xiii.
- Aice, *el* (see "el 'Is").
- 'Áidáb; Awlád 'Áid, S.T., III, 1, vi; III, 2, App.; AB, ccxix and tree; D 5 (c), xxxii.
- S.T. of Sháikta*, III, 1, xxix; III, 4, vi.
- S.T. of Habbánia*, III, 3, viii.
- 'Aidháb, *Port of*, II, 1, viii, xiv and xv; II, 2, xxxvii.
- Aihala, D 1, xxvi.
- Ásla, II, 1, vi.
- 'Aisháb, S.T., III, 2, xiv.
- 'Aqaba, II, 1, vi.
- "'Akáid," D 3, viii and 52.
- 'Akákr, D 7, ccxxv.
- 'Aqaliín, S.T., III, 2, vi; ABC, 4th tree; C 9, x; D 1, x; D 2, xxi.
- 'Akálf, D 7, cxliii.
- 'Akázáb; 'Aktzáb, S.T., BA, cxc; D 1, cxvi; D 3, 222; D 5 (d).
- Ak-ḥal, *Awlād el*, S.T., D 1, cxxv; D 3, 222.
- Akhmfm, II, 1, viii and App.
- "'Akka," D 3, 73.
- 'Akil, *Beni*, S.T., BA, cxxvi and cxxviii.
- 'Akk, Ar. T., II, 2, ii; D 3, 67.
- 'Ákláb, S.T., D 1, cii; D 3, 42.
- Akoi, *Awlād*, S.T., III, 2, xviii, xix and xxv; III, 3, App. (tree 4); BA, cxi; ABC, 4th tree; D 1, cxlvi.
- Akshūm (see "Axum").
- 'Akūdáb, S.T., D 5 (c), xxxii.
- 'Alálik, S.T., III, 3, xix.
- 'Alámáb, S.T., III, 1, xviii.
- 'Alámát, S.T., III, 3, xx.
- 'Alámiyyūn, S.T., D 6, xlii.
- 'Alátd, S.T., BA, clxxi; A 11, xxx.
- 'Alayka, S.T., III, 2, xxxi.
- Albanian, *element in Sudan*, III, 1, xxvi.
- Alexander the Great, I, 1, xiv and xvii.
- Alexandria, *sieges of*, I, 1, xxiv; II, 1, x and xi; II, 2, ii.
- Church of*, I, 3, xxviii and xxix; II, 2, x, xxvi and xxviii.
- Arabs round*, II, 1, x; II, 2, xxx.
- As trade centre*, II, 2, xxxvi.
- Algeria, II, 1, App.
- 'Ali, *Awlād*, *Tribe in Libya*, III, 4, iv; ABC, xxxviii.
- walad Abu Dukn, D 3, lvii.
- ibn Abu Tálīb, I, 4, ix; II, 2, vii, xi and xxv; III, 2, i and x.
- Agha el Buṣayli, D 7, ccxxvii.
- — el Šahbi, D 7, cclxxxiii.
- el Ag-hūri, D 3, 22 and 66.
- Abu Qurūn, BA, clxxxiii.
- Bábá, II, 2, xvii.
- Baqádi (see "Bakádi").
- walad Barri, D 3, 52, 58, 66, 73, 101, 148, 178, 241 and 242.
- Bey Faḍli, D 7, ccxxxvi 1.

- 'Ali walad Dhiáb, D 3, 59.
 — Dinár, *Sultan*, III, 2, xxxi; III, 2, II, XIV, XV and XVIII.
 — ibn Gubára, D 6, LIV *et seq.*
 — ibn Hammüda (*see* "Baḳádi").
 — walad Ḥelu, III, 6, III.
 — walad 'Ishayb, D 1, CIX; D 3, 60.
 — el Labadi, D 3, 61 and 219.
 — "el Nif" ibn Muḥammad el Hamím, D 3, 49, 62 and 216.
 — ibn 'Othmán, D 3, 58 and 236.
 — Pasha Garkas, D 7, CCCX to CCCXIV.
 — "Walad Saláṭín," D 7, CIV.
 — el Sháfa'i, D 3, 25 and 63.
 — walad el Tóm, III, 4, X.
 'Alfáb; 'Álfáb; 'Alíáb, S.T., BA, CLXXII; ABC, XVI.
S.T. of Ga'alín, III, 1, V and XXIII; III, 2, XIII.
S.T. of Sháḳta, III, 1, XXIX.
S.T. of Bishárin, III, 6, I.
 'Álig, BA, LIV.
 "Almohades" (El Muwaḥḥidín), II, 1, XIV and App.
 "Almoravides" (El Merábiṭín), II, 1, App.
 'Aloa; Alut, I, 3, XXV and XXVIII; II, 2, XXIII, XXVI and XXXIII; III, 4, XV; BA, CXXIII; D 7, 1, VII. *See also* "Alwán."
 Alphabet, *use of for magic, etc.*, D 3, 26, 61 and 132.
 'Alwán, *Awlád*; Abu 'Alwán; 'Alowna; 'Alowni, *S.T. of Beni Ḥelba*, III, 3, XVIII.
S.T. of Kabábish, III, 4, VII.
S.T. of Kenána, III, 6, I.
S.T. of Gawáma'a, III, 1, XXXII.
S.T. of Dár Hámíd, III, 2, XXXIII.
S.T. of Ma'dḳla, III, 2, XXXII.
Site on Blue Nile, I, 3, XXV; III, 1, XV and XVI.
 Amada, I, 2, XIII.
 Amái, *king*, II, 2, XLIV.
 Amakeetan, T., I, 1, XXII.
 'Amakráb, S.T., ABC, 2nd tree; A 11, XXXVI.
 'Amálik, D 1, LVIII to LX and CLXXXIV.
 Amarar, T. (*see* "Um 'Ar'ara").
 'Amárna, T., III, 2, XIII; BA, CXVI; AB, tree; B 1, tree; D 1, XCV.
S.T. of Masháikha, ABC, LVI.
 Ambuḳól, V., III, 1, X.
 Amen; Amen-Rá, I, 2, XIII; I, 3, XVII and XXV.
 Amenhotep (Amenophis) I, I, 2, XIII
 Amhara, D 1, CCVI.
 'Ámila, Ar. T., D 1, LXXXII.
 Amín Arádib walad 'Agfíb, *el*, III, 2, IX; D 3, 153; D 7, XLII.
 — walad el 'Ashá, *el*, D 7, CXXXVI and CLIX.
 — ibn Delfsa, *el*, C 8, III.
 — walad Mismár, *el*, D 7, L and LVIII.
 — Muḥammad, *el*, D 7, CCCCXXIX.
 — walad Násir, *el*, III, 2, IX; D 7, CCIX.
 — Raḥma walad Katfáwi, *el*, D 7, CIII.
 — walad Tiktak, *el*, D 7, XCIII.
 Amínáb, S.T., D 5 (c), XXXII.
 'Ámir, *Beni*, T., I, 3, II to IV; III, Introd.; III, 2, XI; III, 5, 1; BA, CCXV; ABC, XLVIII; A 2, XXXII; A 11, LV; D 6, XIX; D 7, CCXI.
Awlád, S.T. of Ta'disha, III, 3, XVII.
 — *S.T. of Hamar*, III, 4, XXI.
Beni, Ar. T., D 1, XIII and CLVII.
 'Ámiráb, S.T., III, 1, XXX.
 'Ámirfa, S.T., III, 3, XVIII.
 Ammianus Marcellinus, I, 3, VIII.
 'Amr, *Beni*, Ar. S.T., III, 4, IV.
 — ibn el 'Áṣi, I, 1, XXIV; I, 4, XXVI; II, 1, XI; II, 2, II to VIII; A 2, XXXIV; D 4, VI and XXXIII; D 6, LX and LXI.
 'Amráb, *S.T. of Sháḳta*, III, 1, XXVII and XXIX.
S.T. of Hawádwir, III, 8, II.
 'Amráwi, S.T., A 3, tree.
 'Amri, *el*, V., III, 1, XXVII.
 'Amría, S.T., III, 5, V; C 1 (a), V; C 1 (b), V.
 'Amriyyün; 'Amriín, S.T., BA, CCXIII; A 2, xxx and LIH; D 6, XXVI.
 'Amüdáb, S.T., ABC, LVI.
 'Anáfla, S.T., C 8, XXVI.
 'Anag, T., I, 2, XXXV and XLV; I, 3, XXVIII and XXXII; II, 2, XXVI, XLI and XLII; III, 1, XVII; III, 2, IX and XIV; III, 4, XVII and XVIII; III, 10, 1; D 1, CXXIX, CXXXIX, CXLII, CXLVIII, CXLIX, CLI, CLV, CLXII, CLXVII, CLXIX and CLXX; D 4, IV; D 7, V.
 Anastasius, I, 1, XXI.
 'Anaynáb, S.T., D 5 (c), XXXII.
 'Anaza, Ar. T., II, 1, XV; II, 2, II; III, 2, XXX; III, 4, III.
 Anbá Khá'íl, II, 2, X.
 'Anbasa, II, 2, XVII and XIX.
 Andalus; Andalusian, II, 1, X; BA, LI and CCXIII; D 1, LXXXV; D 3, 132.
 'Ánimfa, S.T., D 6, XVII.
 Ankáwi, V., D 3, 86 and 238.
 Ankazza, T., I, 4, III.
 Anmár, Ar. T., D 1, LXXXII.

INDEX

445

- Anšár, *el*, II, 1, II; II, 2, L; III, 11, 1; BA, XLVIII; A 3, XIV; C 9, XXIII; D 1, CLIV and CXCv.
- Antigonus, I, 1, xv.
- Anūnfrān (*see* “*ʿAbd el Raḥman ibn Muḥammad ibn Medani*”).
- Anwáb (*see* “*Nūba*”).
- “Anwár el Nebawía,” C 7, IV; C 9, XXV.
- Any, “*Mek*,” II, 2, XLII.
- Apizemak, I, 3, XXIV.
- ʿArab el ʿÁriba, II, 1, 1; D 1, LXII.
- ʿArab el Mutaʿariba or Mustʿariba, II, 1, 1, XI *et seq.*; D 1, LXII.
- “Arabarch,” I, 1, XIV.
- Arabic language, *in Arabia*, II, 1, IV.
In Sudan, III, Intro.; III, 3, v.
- Arabs; Arabia, *Refs. to in native MSS.* (Part IV), BA, LIII; ABC, IX and L; D 1, LVI, CLXXXI and CCVIII; D 2, IV; D 7, x and XI.
- Pre-Islamic immigration to Egypt and Sudan*, I, 1, *passim*; I, 2, v.
- Conquest of Egypt by*, I, 1, XXIV *et seq.*; II, 1, v *et seq.*
- Progress through Egypt towards Sudan*, II, 1; II, 2.
- Policy of Sultans towards*, II, 2, xxx and xxxv; III, 3, II.
- In N. Africa with Berbers, and southern movement thence*, I, 4, xxv and App.; II, 1, XIV; III, 3, v; III, 4, IV and XII (*and see* “*Berbers*”).
- In W. Africa*, I, 4, xxv; II, 2, XXIII; III, 3, v.
- Entry of to N. Kordofán*, I, 2, XLV; II, 2, XXIII; III, 2, XVII; III, 3, v; III, 4, II; III, 6, II.
- Tribes in the Sudan, general account of*, III.
- Position of, under Fung*, III, 2, IX; III, 4, x; D 7, *passim*.
- ʿAráǧín, S.T., D 6, XLIX.
- ʿAraki ibn el Sheikh Idrís, D 3, 64.
- ʿArakiín; ʿArakiyyūn, S.T., III, 2, III; III, 3, XIII; C 9, x; D 1, CI and CII; D 2, XVII; D 3, 6, 33 and 86; D 5 (b); D 7, CLXXV and CLXXVI.
- General account of*, III, 2, VI.
- Arákíl Bey el Armani, D 7, CCCIV and CCCv.
- Aramaeans, I, 1, IX.
- ʿArámba, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
- ʿArashkól, *el*, G., BA, CLXXII; A 11, XXX.
- Arbáb Bán el Nuqá, D 7, CLXXXVII.
- Dafaʿalla walad Aḥmad Ḥasan, *el*, D 7, CXXIV, CXXXI, CXXXVI, CLXXVII, CXCVI, CXCvII, CCX, CCXIV and CCXVIII.
- Arbáb walad el Kámil, D 7, CCXL.
- “el Khashan,” D 3, 58, 65, 95, 101, 124 and 154.
- Kūraši, *el*, D 7, CXXXVI, CLXXVIII, CLXXX and CLXXXI.
- Muḥammad, *el*, A 11, LXV.
- Muḥammad walad Dafaʿalla walad Sulaymán, *el*, D 7, CXCIV.
- Muḥammad walad Dafaʿalla, *el*, D 7, CCC and CCCI.
- Arbagi, V., III, 2, IV, IX and XIV; III, 13, VI; D 3, IV, IX, 51, 67, 83, 93, 117, 181, 195, 218 and 235; D 7, XXIV, XC and CCXXXVIII.
- ʿArifía, S.T., III, 2, XVIII and XXIV; B 2, 1.
- Aristotle (“Aristū”), D 1, L and LII.
- ʿArkasháb, S.T., III, 1, XVIII.
- Arkhiáb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Arko Island, III, 1, XXIV and XXVII; III, 9, III; BA, CXLVIII; ABC, App.; D 3, 233; D 4, III.
- ʿArmán and Abu Khamśín, *sons of Dūáb*, III, 1, XXXVII and XXXVIII; trees of A group of MSS.
- Armenoid; Armenian, I, 1, XXIII; I, 2, VII; I, 3, II; II, 2, VIII and XXVIII.
- Arnis, *Awlád*, S.T., AB, tree.
- Arq Amen (*see* “*Ergamenes*”).
- ʿArsalmanfa, S.T., AB, tree.
- Arsenuphis, I, 3, XXIV.
- “Artayga,” III, 13, IV.
- Artemidorus, I, 3, XIX.
- Arteyt, S.T., I, 4, IV.
- Arwe-midre, I, 4, XXI.
- Ary, II, 2, XLI.
- Asadáb, S.T., AB, tree.
- Asáfáb, S.T., III, 1, XVIII.
- Asákir Abu Kalám, III, 1, XXXV; ABC, XXI.
- ʿAsákira, S.T., III, 4, XVIII to XXI.
- Ašálaʿa, S.T., III, 6, 1.
- Asáwida, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (b), XIII.
- ʿAshabáb, S.T., III, 9, II.
- ʿAsháma, S.T., III, 1, XVIII.
- ʿAsháník, S.T., BA, CLXVIII.
- Ashʿariūn, Ar. T., D 1, LXXXII.
- ʿAshaysh, S.T., III, 1, XXXV.
- Ashbán, T., D 1, LXXVI.
- Ashgaʿa, T., BA, XLVIII to LI; A 3, IV; C 9, XXIII; D 1, LXXXIV and LXXXV.
- Ashmūn, I, 1, XVI.
- Ashmūnayn, II, 1, IX, XI; II, 2, XXX.
- Ashráf, *in the Sudan*, III, 2, III, VI, XII and XIII; III, 4, XVII; D 1, CXXV; D 4, VII.
- In Morocco*, D 1, CLXXVI.
- Ashurbanipal, I, 2, XX.
- ʿAshwáb, S.T., C 8, XXXIV.

- Asirra, S.T., III, 1, VIII; III, 3, IX, X and XVI.
- Aslam, T., BA, XLVIII; A 3, IV; C 9, XXIII; D 1, LXXXIV and LXXXV.
- Asláng Island, III, 1, XXX; D 1, CXXV; D 3, 29, 30, 59, 67, 126 and 210.
- Asmach, I, 3, XVII to XIX.
- Aspelut, *stele of*, I, 3, XIX.
- Assiūt (see "Siūt, *el*").
- Assyria; Assyrians, I, 1, XII and XIV; I, 2, XX to XXII; D 4, IV.
- Astasobas, R. (*Blue Nile*), I, 3, XXVIII.
- Asung-ūr, S.T., I, 4, XVI and XVII.
- Aswán, I, 2, XXV; I, 3, XXI; II, 1, IX, XIV and XV; II, 2, XV, XXIII, XXIV, XXXI, XXXII, XLV, XLVII, XLVIII and LIII; ABC, XLIV and App.; D 4, X.
- 'Aṭáfa, S.T., D 6, XXIV.
- 'Aṭáwía, S.T. of *Baḏḥtn*, III, 1, XVIII.
S.T. of *Tergam*, III, 3, XIV.
S.T. of *Rizaykat* ("Aṭáyi"), III, 3, XVI.
S.T. of *Kabábish*, III, 4, v and VII; III, 5, II; ABC, 4th tree.
S.T. of *Kawáhla*, III, 5, v.
(*And see "Aṭfa."*)
- 'Aṭayfát, T., III, 3, XXIII, XXIV and XXVII.
- Atbara, R., III, 2, XIV and XV; III, 13, 1; ABC, IX.; D 1, CXXV.
- Athbeg, Ar. T., II, 1, XIV; III, 4, v.
- 'Athir, T., AB, CXXXVII.
- 'Aṭfa, *Beni*, Ar. T., III, 2, VIII; III, 4, v. (*And see "Aṭáwía."*)
- *Baḫḫára ancestor*, III, 3, X, XIV and App. (trees 1 to 5); III, 4, v.
- 'Aṭfiáb, S.T., ABC, LV.
- 'Aṭfiát, T., III, 4, v.
- 'Aṭif, *Beni* (see "'Awdṭifa").
- 'Aṭish, *el*, D 7, CCLV, CCLVIII and CCLXXI.
- Atlantes, I, 3, XI.
- 'Atwadáb, S.T., C 8, XVII.
- Audaghost, II, 1, App.
- Augilae, I, 3, XI.
- Augustus, I, 1, XIX.
- Auli, G., ABC, IX; D 3, 101.
- Aus, *el*, Ar. T., II, 1, II; BA, XXIV; D 1, LXXXIII.
- Automoloi, I, 3, XVII to XIX and XXIII; III, 1, XXVI.
- A'uwa, T., I, 4, II.
- Ava; Avalitae, I, 3, XVI.
- 'Awaḍ el Kerím Abu Sin, III, 2, XIV; D 7, CLI.
- 'Awaḍáb, S.T., III, 1, XVIII; ABC, 3rd tree.
- 'Awaḍfa, S.T., III, 1, v and XIX to XXIII; BA, CLII; AB, tree; ABC, XX and 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; D 2, VIII; D 7, XLIX.
- 'Awaḡ el Darb el feki Muḫammad Barakát, *el*, D 7, CCLXXX.
- 'Awáḏa, S.T., III, 1, XXX; III, 4, VI to VIII.
- 'Awáḏáb, S.T., III, 4, VII.
- 'Awálib, *war of the*, D 7, CL.
- 'Awámiráb, S.T., B 1, tree.
- 'Awámra, S.T. of *Dár Ḥámíd*, III, 2, XXI.
S.T. of *Shenábla*, III, 2, XXX.
Independent, III, 2, II and XIII; BA, CXVIII and CXXVII; ABC, XXVIII; B 1, tree; D 2, XLI.
- 'Awáši, D 6, XXXVII.
- 'Awášim, T., D 6, XXII.
- 'Awáṭifa; 'Aṭif, *Beni*, S.T., BA, XCVII; B 1, tree; III, 3, XIII. Cp. "'Aṭay-fát."
- 'Awayḏáb, S.T., C 8, XXXVI.
- 'Awayḏáb, S.T., A 9, III.
- Awgáb, S.T., BA, CLXIV.
- Awkal I, *king*, D 7, XLII.
— II, *king*, D 7, CVIII.
- Awriḫa, S.T., A 11, XXVI and XXVIII.
- 'Awūḏa "Shakál el Káriḥ," A 2, XLIV; D 3, 66 and 191.
- Axum; Axumites, I, 1, XIX to XXI; I, 2, XXIX; I, 3, VIII and XVI; D 1, CCVI; D 7, VIII.
- 'Ayadfa; 'Ayádfa, S.T., III, 2, XX and XXIX; D 1, CXXXVII.
- 'Aydai; 'Aydag, *el*, V., D 3, 60 and 67.
- 'Aylafün; 'Ayl Fung, III, 11, II, III and App.; ABC, II; C 4, II; D 3, 141 and 166; D 7, CLXVI, CLXVIII, CLXXIV and CCXXI to CCXXXII.
- 'Ayn, *el*, W. and G., I, 2, XXXI; ABC, XXI.
— Sirra, I, 4, App. 5, VI.
- 'Aynáb, S.T., D 5 (c), XXXIII.
- 'Ayyübites, II, 1, VI and VII; II, 2, XVIII and XXIX to XXXIV.
- Azd, *el*; *Beni Azd*, Ar. T., I, 1, XIX; II, 1, II; II, 2, VIII; D 1, XXVII, XLVI, LXXXII, LXXXIII, CXCIV and CXCX.
- Azhar, *el*, D 3, 219.
- 'Azíz Abu Maṣṣūr, *el*, II, 1, XIV.
- Azkár, T., II, 1, App.
- Azriḥán, T., D 4, XI.
- Ba'ábish, S.T., III, 1, XVIII; BA, CLXXI; ABC, XVIII; A 11, XXXII.
- Baal-Ava, I, 3, XVI.
- Ba'alá, *Beni*, T., D 6, XXIX.
- Ba'áshím; Awlád Ba'áshóm; *el* Ba'áshómi, BA, CLXXII.
S.T. of *Gawáma'a*, III, 1, XXXII and XXXIII.

INDEX

447

- Ba'áshím; *S.T. of Hawázma*, III, 3, x.
S.T. of Ta'dísha, III, 3, xvii.
- Báb, *S.T.*, III, 3, xiv.
- Bábíkr walad el 'Abbás, III, 3, vii.
- Babylon; Babylonian, I, i, xii and xiv.
 — (*In Egypt*), I, i, xxiv.
- Bacchus, *worship of*, I, 3, xvii.
- Báda', *port of*, II, 2, xi.
- "Bádi," I, 4, xxvi.
- Bádi V, *king*, D 7, cx.
- Bádi el Aḥmar, *king*, D 3, 153; D 7, xlii.
 — walad Mismár, III, 2, ix; D 7, lxxxix.
- ibn Nūl "Abu Shelūkh," *king*, AB, lxxxii and lxxxiii; D 3, 2 and 9; D 7, xlvi to lxv and cvii.
- walad Ragab, D 7, lxviii, lxxxii to lxxxvi, cxxxii and ccii.
- ibn Rubát, *or* Arbát, *king*, AB, lxxxiii; D 3, 84, 132, 141, 191, 209, 236, 241 and 259; D 7, xxix to xl and cclxi.
- Síd el Kūm, *king*, D 7, xxvii.
- VI, walad Ṭabl, *king*, D 7, cxiv, clxi, clxxxvi, cxci and ccxi.
- Bádimyá, D 1, ccvi.
- Badfn Island, III, 1, xxv.
- Bádiría, *S.T.*, BA, lxxvii.
- Badr, *Awlád*, *S.T.*, A 3, xxxix.
 — *Beni*, *S.T.*, III, 4, xxi; D 1, cxlviii.
 (*See also "Bedr...."*)
- Bádráb, *S.T.*, ABC, 3rd and 4th trees; C 8, xxxiii; D 5 (b), i.
- Bag, T., AB, cxxxvii.
- Bagála, *Ar. T.*, D 1, xxxiii.
- Bagháda; Baghadá, III, 2, xviii; BA, cvii; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
- Baghdád, II, 2, xiii, xvi, xvii and xxi; III, 2, xviii; ABC, xxii; D 5 (c), 1 to iii.
- Bágíg; Begágíh, T., AB, cxxxvii; C 9, xxiv.
- Bagíla, *Ar. T.*, II, 1, ii; II, 2, viii; D 1, xxxi, xxxii, xli, xlv and lxxxii.
- "Bahári, *el*" (*see "Tág el Dín"*).
- Baḥaríá, *S.T.*, III, 3, xix.
- Bahgáb; Bahgáb, *S.T.*, BA, cxci; D 5 (d).
- Báhila, *Ar. T.*, II, 2, viii; D 1, xi, xlvii and xlviii.
- Bahfra Province, II, 1, vii, xiv and App.
- Bahfráb, *S.T.*, ABC, 3rd tree.
- Bahkar, *S.T.*, C 1 (a), xiv.
- Bahkarūn, *S.T.*, C 1 (a), xiv.
- Bahnasá, II, 1, App.; II, 2, iii; A 11, liv; D 6, xiii.
- Bahr el 'Arab, R., III, 3, xii and xv.
 — el Ghazál Province, *negroes of*, I, 2, viii; I, 4, x, xix and App. 3.
 — *Beni*, *Ar. T.*, II, 1, viii.
- Bahráni, *el* (*see "Abd el Raḥman el B."*) and "*Abu Sulaymán el B.*").
- Baḥrayn, *el*, II, 1, xv; BA, liv; D 1, lviii and lix.
- Bahrite Mamlūks, II, 1, vii; II, 2, xxxv.
- Bájó, T., I, 4, x.
- Bákáb; Baqáb, *S.T.*, BA, cxvi; ABC, 4th tree.
 "Baḳádi," D 3, 68; D 7, clxii and cclxxvii.
- Baḳáṣa, *S.T.*, C 8, xxxi.
- Bakalái; Bakalitis, I, 2, xliv.
- Baḳdūsh ibn Surūr, D 3, 69 and 93.
- Baker, *Sir Samuel*, III, 12, 1.
- Bakhít Abu Rísha, I, 4, viii.
- Bákía, *S.T.*, III, 5, v; C 1 (a), viii.
- Baḳirmi; Baḳirm; Baḳirmi, I, 1, xxii; I, 4, vii and xx; III, 3, iii, v, vii, xix and xxii; D 1, cliii.
- Baḳkára, Ts., *Passing refs. to*, I, 1, i; I, 4, xiii; II, 1, vii; III, 2, 1; III, 5, vi; III, 6, 1; III, 13, ii; D 7, clxix.
General account of, III, 3, i to xxii.
 (*And see "Messiria," "Ḥumr," "Rizayḳát," etc.*)
- Baḳūn, II, 2, xxvii.
- Baládhuri, *el*, II, 1, v.
- Balbays, II, 1, xii, xiv and xv; II, 2, ix and xii.
- Balkís, BA, cxxi.
- Balūl, III, 1, vi.
- Balūla, V., ABC, vi.
- Balūláb, *S.T.*, C 8, xvii.
- Bambūnáb, *S.T.*, III, 2, xxxiv; C 8, xii.
- "Bán el Nuḳá" walad 'Abd el Ráziḳ, D 3, 70.
- — — ibn Ḥammad, D 3, 67, 71 and 190.
- Banádiḳa, *S.T.*, D 5 (c), xxxiii.
- Banda, T., I, 4, xix, xx and App. 3.
- Bandala, T., I, 4, xix; III, 3, xv.
- Bantu type, I, 2, viii; I, 3, xxxi; I, 4, viii and xix.
- Banūfari, *el* (*see "Muḥammad el B."*).
- Bára, V., III, 1, xxv; D 7, cxcii.
- Barábra, T., I, 2, iii to ix and xxxiii; I, 3, v; I, 4, v and ix; III, 1, iv and xl; III, 11, 1, App.
Penetration of Korodján by, I, 2, vi; III, 1, iv, vi, xii, xxii, xxv, xxxi and xxxv; III, 3, v; III, 7, ii; *and see "Danágla," Language of*, I, 4, App. 2.
 (*See also "Nūbian."*)
- Barakát, *Awlád*, *S.T.*, III, 2, xxviii.
- Ḥammad ibn Idrís, D 3, 72 and 168.
- ibn Kásim, D 6, iv.
- Baránís, *S.T.*, ABC, xxxvii.

- Bardoa, I, 4, *XXV*.
 Barhebraeus, I, 2, *XXVIII*.
 Bárfa, T., BA, *cxvii*.
 Barqa, II, 1, *xiv* and App.; II, 2, *xii*, *xxvii* and *xxx*.
 Barkal, I, 2, *xiii*, *xxi* and *xxxiii*; D 4, *iii* and *xxi*.
 Barkūk, II, 1, App.
 Barmecides, D 1, c.
 Barşakáb, S.T., C 8, *xxxvi*.
 Barth, *Dr H.*, I, 4, 1.
 Baruch, *Prophet*, III, 13, vi.
 Bása, *Ruins of*, I, 2, *xxxvi*; I, 3, *xvi*, *xxii* and *xli*.
Tribe (see "Báza").
 Basábír, S.T., D 3, 73.
 Básbár, D 3, 58, 73, 129, 148, 162, 163, 238 and 242.
 Bashákira, S.T., III, 2, vi; BA, *lxxxii*; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; C 9, x.
 — V., I, 3, *xxviii*; D 3, 8 and 183; D 7, *cxliii*.
 Bashi-Bazúks, III, 1, *xxvi*; D 7, *ccxviii*.
 Bashír, T., III, 3, *iii* and *xxi*.
 — S.T., III, 4, vii.
 Bashír walad Aḥmad 'Aḳíd, D 7, *ccxxxix*, *ccxlviii* and *cclxvi*.
 — Bey Kambál, D 7, *ccxcii*.
 — ibn Marwán ibn Ishák, II, 1, xv; II, 2, *xxiii*.
 Bashíráb, S.T., ABC, *xii*.
 Báshkáb, S.T., C 8, *xvii*.
 Básinga, I, 4, *xx*.
 Bašra, *el*, BA, *li*.
 Baṭáḥín, T., *Passing refs. to*, III, 1, ii, v, xi and *xxxix*; III, 2, *xiv*; III, 4, *vii*; III, 5, vi; BA, *cxlii*; AB, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; D 2, *xxxii*; D 3, 46 and 74; D 7, *cli* and *cxiii*.
General account of, III, 1, xv to xviii; A 11, *xiii*, *xiv* and *xxxix*. *Cp. S.T. Hawázma (Dár Baṭ-ḥa)*, III, 3, x.
 Baṭáliša, I, 4, vii.
 Báṭilis, II, 2, *xxviii*.
 Baṭlímūs (*see "Ptolemy"*).
 Baṭrayn, *el*, A 11, *lxi*.
 Baṭṭáb, S.T., C 8, *xxv*.
 Bausaká, II, 2, *xli*.
 Bawáki, S.T., BA, *cx*; ABC, 4th tree.
 Bayáki bint el Mek, III, 2, *xiv*.
 Baybars, II, 2, *xviii*, *xxxvi*, *xxxviii* and *xl*.
 Bayko, T., I, 4, *viii* to *x* and *xx*.
 "Bayrakía," *el*, D 7, *ccxlv*.
 Bayūda (Ba'ūda) Desert, I, 2, x, *xxxiii* and *xxxviii*; III, 1, *xxvii* and *xxix*; III, 2, *xxviii*; III, 4, x and *xix*. (*And see "Goran."*)
 Bay'ūdáb, S.T., III, 1, *xxix*.
 Bayūmi Effendi, D 7, *cccv*.
 Báza; Basa, II, 2, *xxvi*; III, 2, *xv*; D 5 (c), *xii*, *xiv*, *xv* and *xvii*; D 6, *xli*.
Tribe in West Africa, III, 2, *xxix*.
 Baza'a, T., III, 2, *ii* and *xxix*; BA, *civ*; ABC, 4th tree; B 2, *ii*; D 1, *clx*.
 "Bazza," *festival*, I, 4, v.
 Beá, T., I, 4, *xix*.
 Bedáriín; Bedárin; Bedáriyyūn, S.T. of *Kawáhla*, III, 5, *iv* and *v*; C 1 (a), *xiii*.
S.T. of Habbánta, III, 3, *viii*.
 Bedayát, T., *Passing refs. to*, I, 4, *iii*, *iv*, *viii* and App. 5, *iii*; III, 3, *xxviii*; III, 4, *xi*.
General account of, I, 4, *ii*.
 Bedayráb, S.T., III, 3, *xiv*.
 Bedayría, T., *Passing refs. to*, I, 4, *ix* and *xx*; II, 2, *xxxiii*; III, 1, *ii*, *iii* to *v*, *xiii*, *xiv*, *xxii*, *xxxii* and *xxxiii*; III, 2, *xii*; III, 3, *i*, *ix*, *xiii* and App. (tree 4); III, 7, *ii*.
Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV), BA, *cxli*; AB, tree; A 2, *xlii*; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A 8, x; A 11, *xii*; D 1, *xxx*, *ccxxxiv*, *ccxxxix*, *cxlviii*, *cxlix* and *clxv*; D 5 (c), *xxii*.
General account of, III, 1, *vi* to *x*.
 Bedowi walad Abu Delayk, D 3, 46, 74, 85, 176 and 226.
 Bedr ibn Selmán, D 3, 75.
 — ibn Um Bárak ibn Maskín, D 1, *cxv*; D 3, 2 and 76.
 Bedría, S.T., D 2, *vii*.
S.T. of Sa'ada, III, 3, *xiv*.
S.T. of Ta'disha, III, 3, *xvii*.
 Bedriyyūn, S.T., BA, *lxxxv*. (*See also "Badr..."*)
 Befal, II, 2, *xli*.
 Bega, T., *In the Eastern Sudan*, I, 1, *xviii*; I, 2, *ii*, *xi* and *xli*; I, 3, *passim*; I, 4, *iv*, *ix*, *xx* and *xxii*; II, 1, *xv*; II, 2, *x*, *xv*, *xvi*, *xvii*, *xx*, *xxiii*, *xxvi*, *xxxiii*, *xxxiv*, *xxxvii*, *xxxix*, *xlx* and *liii*; III, *Introd.*, *xxvi*; III, 2, *iii*; III, 5, 1; III, 9, 1; III, 13, *iv*.
Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV), BA, *cxvii*; A 2, *xxxv* and *xxxviii*; A 3, *xii*; A 11, *lviii* and *lxii*; C 1 (b), *xvii*; C 9, *xxiv*; D 6, *xxxiv*, *xxxv*, *xli* and *li*.
Among Kabdtsh, III, 4, 1 and *vi*.
S.T. of Gamu'la, III, 1, *xxx*.
Among Ma'akla, III, 2, *xxxii*.
 Begrásh, II, 2, *xxvi*; D 4, *iii*.
 Begwáb, S.T., ABC, App.

INDEX

449

- Beḳayrāb, S.T., III, 5, iv; C 1 (a), x.
 Bekrāwīa, S.T., D 1, cxlix.
 Bekri ibn 'Abdulla, D 3, 77.
 Bekriyyūn, D 6, xliv. (*See also* "Bukr...")
 Belāl ibn Muḥammad el Azraq, D 3, 4, 59, 79, 89, 166, 175, 200, 220, 235 and 241.
 Beláláb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree and App.
 Belī, T., *Passing refs. to*, I, 2, xxxix; II, 1, ii, iii, vii and ix; II, 2, xli and l; III, 2, xxxii; III, 4, iv.
General account of, II, 1, viii.
 Belíáb, S.T., BA, clxiii; A 11, xxvi.
 Belíláb, S.T., ABC, App.
 Bella, *Awlād*, S.T., D 1, cxxv.
 Belū, T., III, 1, xxxiii; III, 2, xv; BA, xc; ABC, 4th tree.
 Belūh, S.T., III, 1, xxxii and xxxiii.
 Belunda, T., I, 4, xix.
 Berábīsh, S.T., III, 2, xxxiii and xxvii.
 Berághīth; Berákt, S.T., III, 1, xxxii; BA, xci; ABC, 4th tree.
 Berakh, T., C 1 (a), xiv.
 Berákna, S.T., III, 5, iv and v; A 2, xxiv; C 1 (b), xii.
 Beránt, S.T., ABC, 4th tree. *Cp.* "Burnit."
 Berára, S.T., III, 4, vi and vii; ABC, 4th tree.
 Berayma, G., BA, clx.
 Berber, *of N. Africa*, T., *Origins of*, I, 1, xviii; BA, liii; D 1, lxxii, clxxxix and clxxxiv to clxxxvii.
Relations with Arabs in N. Africa, II, 1, vii, xii, xiii, xiv and App.; II, 2, vii, xii, xxv, xxviii and liii; III, 3, v; III, 4, v.
Penetration of Sudan by, in general, II, 1, App.; II, 2, xlvi; III, 1, vii; III, 3, ix; III, 4, i and xiii; III, 8, i to iv.
In West Africa, I, 2, xxxix; I, 4, xx; II, 1, App.; II, 2, xxxiii and liii; III, 3, v.
Elements in Dárfūr, I, 4, iv, vii, xxiv, xxv and xxvi; II, 1, App. (*See also* "Libya," and "Sanhága," "Keta-táma," "Zenáta," etc.)
 — *Province and Town of*, III, 1, xxxiii; BA, clx and clxxii; A 11, vii and xx; D 2, vii; D 3, 31, 91, 118, 181 and 195; D 6, lix and lxi; D 7, xxiv, ccxliii, ccliv, cxcviii and cccx.
 Berbera, D 1, clxxxvi, D 6, xiv.
 Berberine (*see* "Barábra").
 Berek, *king*, II, 2, xl.
 Beriáb, S.T., A 2, xxxix.
 Berr walad Na'fm, D 3, 81.
 — 'Abd el Ma'abūd, D 3, 80.
 Berré, *district*, I, 4, App. 5, 1.
 Berti, T., I, 4, iv to vi and App. 1.
 — V., III, 1, xix.
 Beshr, *Beni*, S.T., II, 1, xv.
 Bidayn, *Awlād*, S.T., D 1, cxxv.
 Bika, *Awlād*, S.T., III, 1, xxxii; D 1, cxxvii.
 Billia, T., I, 4, ii.
 Binga, S.T., I, 4, xix and xx.
 Bir Natrūn; Bir el Sultán; Bir Málha, III, 4, x.
 — Serrár, III, 1, vi; BA, cxxxiv; D 3, 86.
 Birḳed, T., *General Account of*, I, 4, ix.
Passing refs. to, I, 4, viii to x, xv, xvi and xx.
Language of, I, 4, ix and App. 2.
In Kordofán, III, 1, xiii.
 Birrung, T., I, 4, xvii.
 Birth, *a custom at*, I, 4, App. 5, vi.
 Bīṣar; Bīṣ, T., BA, l; B 1, ii; B 3, 1.
 Bishára el Gharbáwi, AB, iii, xiv, xxviii, lxxv *et seq.*
 — Ṭaib, G., III, 1, vi.
 Bisháráb, S.T., III, 4, vii; AB, tree; A 4, tree.
 Bishárta, S.T., III, 2, xxxii; A 3, xxxix; D 1, xcvi.
 Bishárín; Bishárín; Bishariyyūn, T., I, 3, ii to iv; I, 4, xxi; II, 1, xv; III, *Introd.*; III, 5, i and v; III, 6, i; III, 9, i; III, 12, 1; C 1 (a), xiv; C 1 (b), xvi.
 Black, *wearing of*, II, 2, xxxviii.
 Blemyes, T., I, 2, xxv to xxix; I, 3 *passim*.
 Blood-money, I, 4, xxi; III, 3, v; III, 4, xix.
 Bokhári, *el, commentator*, BA, xiii, xxxvii and xlvi; A 3, 1; B 1, xxii.
 Ból Muḥammad, S.T., III, 1, xxxv.
 — Naṣr, S.T., III, 1, xxxv.
 Bongo, T., I, 4, xix.
 Borḳu, *Arabs in*, II, 2, xxiii; III, 3, xii (*and see* "Wadái").
As name of a tribe, I, 4, ix, xi and xii.
Libyan element in, I, 2, x.
Element in Kordofán, III, 2, xviii.
Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV), BA, lxxxvii and cl; AB, tree; ABC, xxii, xxiv and xxviii; D 1, cxxv, cxlix and cli; D 3, 53 and 132.
 Bornū; Bornūh, I, 1, xx; I, 4, vii, xi, xii, xviii, xix, xxv and xxvi; II, 1, ix and App.; II, 2, xxiii; III, 1, ii; III, 3, iii, v, vii, xix and xxii; III, 13, ii; BA, lxxxvii and cxxiii;

- ABC, xxviii; A 2, tree; B 1, xxiii; D 1, clii and clxxx.
- Bosnians, II, 2, lii; III, 1, xxv and xxvi.
- Boudemma, *king*, II, 2, xlii.
- Brands on animals, I, 4, iv, vii, ix, xx and App. 5, iv and v; III, 1, xx, XXI and xxxiv; III, 2, viii, xx, xxii, xxix, xxx, xxxiii and xxxiv; III, 3, viii and xvii; III, 4, I, v, vii, viii, xvi and xvii; III, 8, II; III, 10, II; III, 13, III; D 3, 132.
- Bricks, I, 4, App. 5, III.
- Bronko, V., I, 3, xxviii.
- Browne, *W. G.*, I, 4, viii.
- Buádira, S.T., BA, lxvii; AB, tree; B 1, tree; D 1, xc.
- Budanáb; Budánáb, S.T., ABC, vi; D 7, cclix.
- Budge, *Professor*, I, 2, xxvi.
- Budránfa, S.T., III, 4, xxi; C 1 (b), xiv.
- Bugaites, T., I, 3, viii.
- Bughdaláb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Buhen, I, 2, xiii.
- Buildings, *types of*, I, 4, v, xxii and App. 5, III; III, 1, xvi and xxvii.
- Bujaras; Bucaras, I, 1, xvii; II, 2, xxxiii.
- Buķera, V., D 7, lxvii and cxvii.
- Bukr, *Beni*, Ar. T., II, 1, x and xv; BA, xxv.
- Bukr, *Sultan of Dárfūr*, D 3, cliv.
- Abu 'Ayesha, D 1, ci.
- "Bukría," III, 2, xxxiv. (*See also* "Bekr...")
- Bulála, T., I, 4, iv, vii and xviii; III, 3, vii and xxii; D 1, xxvii.
- Bulgarians, D 1, lxxvi.
- Burckhardt, II, 1, App.; III, 1 *passim*.
- Burgán, T., D 1, lxxvi.
- Burial, *sites and customs re*, I, 2, xxx and xxxvi; I, 4, II, v and xx to xxii; III, 11, App.
- Burg Oghlu, T., II, 2, xl.
- "Burmas," I, 4, vi and App. 5, iv.
- Burnit, S.T., BA, xc. *Cp.* "Beránt."
- Burri, V., ABC, vi; D 7, cclix.
- Burši, G., D 3, 90, 202 and 220.
- Burt el Mesallami, D 3, 82 and 230.
- Burūn, T., III, *Introd.*, I, II.
- Buşayláb; Buşaylífa, S.T., ABC, xxxv; D 3, 193.
- "Bušana," *the*, III, 1, xv; III, 2, v and xiv; III, 5, vi and vii; III, 6, 1; ABC, ix and x.
- Butayláb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
- Butugáb, S.T., III, 1, xv and xviii.
- Buywayd, *el*, V., D 3, 51.
- Caesar, Julius, I, 1, xvii.
- Cailliaud, *traveller*, D 7, *Introd.* and notes *passim*.
- Cairo, *foundation of*, II, 2, xxv.
- Cambyses, I, 1, xiii; I, 2, xxiii.
- Canaan, *traditional descent from*, I, 1, xviii, I, 2, xxxix; I, 4, iv and xxii.
- Candace, *queens*, I, 3, XIX and XXI.
- Carbou, *Mons.*, I, 4, vii and *passim*.
- Carian mercenaries, III, 1, xxvi.
- Chad district, III, 3, I, v and xxii.
- Cheek-marks, III, 1, xxvi.
- China; Chinese, BA, liii (*and see* "Šin").
- Cholera, D 7, cclxxv and cccx.
- Christianity; Christians, *in Abyssinia*, I, 1, xx; I, 3, xvi and xxvii; II, 2, x. *In Nūbia*, I, 2, xxvii *et seq.*; I, 3, xiii, xxvii and xxviii; II, 2, x, xxvi, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxviii, xlvi and xlvi; III, 9, I. *In Arabia*, I, 1, xx and xxi; II, 1, x and xv. *Among Bedaydt*, I, 4, II. *In Dárfūr*, I, 4, vii and App. 5, III and vi. *Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV)*, D 1, cc; D 7, I.
- Christodulus, *Patriarch*, II, 2, xxviii.
- Circassian dynasty in Egypt, II, 1, App.; II, 2, lii.
- Circumcision; excision; infibulation, I, 4, v, vii, xxi and App. 5, vi; II, 2, xxvi; III, 3, v; D 3, 77.
- Claudian, *geographer*, I, 3, viii.
- Cleomenes of Naucratis, I, 1, xiv.
- Cleopatra, I, 1, xviii.
- Coinage; currency, I, 2, xxxvi; III, 1, xiii; D 7, ccxii.
- "Companions of the Cave," D 6, xli.
- Conscription, D 7, cclxvii.
- Constantine Province (*Algeria*), II, 1, xiii; III, 4, v.
- Copts; Coptic, *Revolts of, in Egypt*, II, 1, xi; II, 2, ix, xii, xiv and xv. *Historians*, II, 1, v. *Arab policy, etc., towards*, II, 2, II and ix. *Oppression of, by Howdra*, III, 8, I. *Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV)*, ABC, xl; D 1, lxxix and cxvii.
- Corn, *ceremonies and festivals connected with*, I, 3, xxxi; I, 4, v, vi and xxvi; II, 2, xxvi. *Storage of*, I, 4, xxii.
- Cosmas Indicopleustes, I, 2, xxvii.
- Cotton, II, 2, xxxi and xxxviii.
- Cross, *sign of*, I, 4, App. 5, vi.
- Crusades, II, 2, xxix, xxx and xxxii.

INDEX

451

- Cyeneum, D 7, *VIII*.
 Cyriacus, I, 3, *XXIX*; II, 2, x.
 Cyril, *Patriarch*, II, 2, *XXVIII*.
 Cyrus the Great, I, 1, *XIII*.
- Dabábfa, T., D 4, *XI* and *XV*.
 Dábat el Dólib, D 4, *VI*, *XX* and *XXI*.
 Dabayfa, S.T., BA, *XC*.
 Dabba, Ar. T., D 1, *XXXIII* and *XXXIV*.
 Dabf'át; Dabf'át, S.T., BA, *XCVII*;
 ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; B 3, *III*.
 Dabód, ABC, App.
 Dádinga, S.T., I, 4, *XIX* and *XX*.
 Dafa'alla ibn 'Ali el Sháfa'i, D 3, 8, 33,
 83, 104, 119 and 248.
 — el 'Araki ibn el Sheikh Muḥammad
 Abu Idris, D 3, 1, 8, 33, 41, 62, 63,
 81, 84, 85, 88, 119, 120, 125, 169,
 171, 177, 241 and 249; D 7, *CXXXII*.
 — el Gharḳán, ABC, *XXI*.
 — ibn Muḥammad "walad Rfa," D 3, 85.
 — ibn Muḳbal "el 'Araki," D 1, *CI*;
 D 3, 86.
 — walad el Šámūta, D 7, *CLXXV*.
 Dáfirfa, S.T., III, 13, *VI*; B 1, tree.
 Dágu, T., *passing refs. to*, I, 4, *VII*, *IX*, *X*,
XV and *XX*; II, 2, *XXVI*; D 1, *CLXII*.
General account of, I, 4, *VIII*.
S.T. of Mašdīlī, I, 4, *XVI*.
 Daḥaysháb, S.T., ABC, *XX*.
 Dáḥis, *war of el*, II, 1, *XII*.
 Dahmashfa, S.T.; Dahmash, II, 2,
XXXIII; III, 1, *VI* and *VII*; D 1,
CXXXIX.
 Daier, G., I, 2, *XLIII*; I, 4, *VIII*; III, 1,
IV, *XIII* and *XXII*.
 Da'ífáb, S.T., D 2, *VII*.
 Dákhila, el, V., D 7, *LXXIX* and *LXXX*.
 Dakhla Oasis, I, 2, x.
 Daḳfín; Daḳfímyūn; Daḳfíma, BA,
xcvii; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree;
 B 3, *III*.
 Dáli, I, 4, *VII* and *XX*.
 Dámer, el, V., D 2, *VIII*; D 3, 123; D 7,
cclxiv.
 Damietta, II, 1, *XI*; II, 2, *XXX*.
 Dámūt, D 1, *ccvi*.
 "Damzoga" (*pl. "Damazíg"*), I, 4, *XXI*.
 Danágla; Danáqla, T., *passing refs. to*,
 I, 2, *III*, *IV*, *XXX* and *XXXII*; III,
Intro., *II* and *IV*; III, 7, *I* to *III*;
 D 1, *cxlx*; D 3, 24 and 90.
General account of, III, 1.
Dialect, I, 4, App. 2.
In Kordofán, I, 2, *XLIV*; III, 1, *XXV*
 and *XXVII*; III, 2, *XVII*; III, *II*, *II*.
 (*And see "Barábra."*)
 Danákil, T., I, 2, *III*.
 Dáni, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 2, *xxx*.
- Dánfa, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
 Dár Bahr, S.T., III, 5, *IV*.
 — Furning, *district*, I, 4, *VII* and App.
 — Ḥámīd, T., *passing refs. to*, III, 1,
XXXI; III, 2, 1, *II*, *XXX*, *XXXI* and
 App. (trees 3 to 5); III, 4, *XI* and
XIX; BA, *CX*; D 1, *CXXXIII*.
Element in Dárfūr, I, 4, *VI*; III, 2, *XVII*,
XXIV and *XXVI*.
General account of, III, 2, *XVII* to
XXVII.
S.T. of Kabábīsh, III, 2, *XVII* and
XXXIII; III, 4, *VII*, *VIII* and *XI*.
S.T. of Kawáhla, III, 2, *XVII*; III, 5,
IV.
 — Kebír, S.T., ABC, *XXVII*.
District, I, 4, x.
 — Sa'íd, S.T., ABC, *XXVII*.
 — Šálih, *district*, D 1, *xcix*; D 3, 52.
 — Sula, *district*, I, 4, *VIII*; III, 3, *XVIII*
 and *XIX*; D 1, *CXXV*.
 — Um Bakhít, S.T., ABC, *XXVII*.
- Darag, *Beni*, T., II, 2, L.
 Daraywáb, S.T., BA, *CLXXI*; ABC, *XVI*.
 Dárfūr, *Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV)*,
 ABC, *XXII*, *XXIII*, *XXVIII* and *LI*;
 D 1, *CXXV*, *CLXIII* and *CCIX*;
 D 3, 52 and 132; D 5 (c), *XX* and
XXXI; D 7, *LI*.
Non-Arab races of, described, I, 4.
Entry of Arabs to, II, 2, *XXIII* and
XLVI; III, 1, *VI* and *XIX*; III, 2, *VI*
 and *XVII*; III, 3, v.
Barábra influences in (see "Núbian").
Arab tribes in, III, 1, *VIII* and *X*; III,
 2, *XII*, *XXVI*, *XXVII*, *XXIX*, *XXXI* and
XXXII; III, 3, *II*, *III*, v, *VIII*, *XIII* et
seq.; III, 4, *XVII*, *XVIII* and *XX*.
Historical relations with Kordofán, I,
 4, *XX*; III, 4, x.
Under the Turks, I, 4, *II*.
Coinage of, I, 2, *XXXVI*.
Claim by rulers to 'Abbásid descent,
 III, 1, *II* and *XXII*.
Gawáma'in, I, 4, *XX* and *XXI*; III, 1,
II and *XXXI*.
Conquest of, in 1916, III, 3, *II*.
 Dárim, T., BA, *XXVI*.
 Dárish, T., BA, *LIII*.
 Darók, T., I, 4, *XVI*; III, 1, *XXXI*.
 Dasūki, *Sheikh el*, D 1, *CLXXVI*.
 Dáūd, *Awlád*, S.T., BA, *cciii*; D 1,
CXXI. *Cp. "Dáūdla."*
 — *King of Núbia*, II, 2, *XXXVII*, *XXXVIII*
 and *XLII*.
 — ibn 'Abd el Gelfl, D 3, 67.
 — Kubára ibn Sulaymán, *author of*
 D 4 (q.v.).
 — ibn Muḥammad ibn Dáūd, D 3, 87.

- Dáúdáb, S.T., D 4, XI, XIV and xv.
 Dáúdíá, S.T., III, 6, I and II; BA, LXV;
 AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree;
 C 8, XII. Cp. "Awlád Dáúd."
 Daveina (see "Dubátina").
 Daw, II, 2, XLVII (and see "Derr").
 Dawágira, S.T., BA, xciv; ABC, xxviii.
 Dayfulla, *Awlád*, S.T., D 7, III.
 — ibn 'Ali, ABC, XI; D 3, 25, 88 and
 129.
 — ibn Muḥammad, D 3, 89, 108 and
 211.
 Dayfulláb, S.T., III, 1, xxix; ABC, XI;
 D 7, III.
 Dayga; Digga, T., I, 4, XIX and App. 3.
 Dayka, G., III, 1, xxvi and xxvii.
 Daylum, Ar. T., D 1, xxxiv, xxxv and
 cxc.
 Daza; Dazas, I, 2, xxxix; I, 4, III.
 Debba, V, I, 2, xxxi and xxxiii.
 Debbat 'Antár, V., D 3, 22. See also
 "Ddba."
 Deberki, V., D 7, cxxvii.
 Defterdár, the (see "Muḥammad Bey
 D.").
 Deghaym, T., III, 6, I to III; D 2,
 XIII.
 Deḳáqím, S.T., III, 4, XIX to XXI; D 1,
 CXLVIII.
 Deḳasáb, S.T., B 1, tree.
 Dekín, king in *Kordofán*, D 3, 189, 207
 and 259.
 — Sid el 'Ada, *Fung king*, D 3, 23 and
 93; D 7, xvi.
 Dekfnáb, S.T., III, 13, vi.
 Delamía, S.T., III, 3, x.
 Delatía, D 7, ccxviii and ccxciv.
 Delaykáb, S.T., III, *Introd.*, I and XVI;
 III, 5, v; ABC, LVI; A 11, LXII;
 C 1 (a), VII; C 1 (b), IV; D 3, 46.
 Delgo, I, 2, XIII.
 Delíláb, S.T., C 8, XVI.
 Delísáb, S.T., C 8, xxxii.
 Demádem, T., I, 4, IV.
 Denfou, II, 2, XLI.
 Deríba, *Lake*, I, 4, xxii.
 Derr, V., I, 2, XIII; II, 2, xxvi, xxxviii
 and LII; III, 1, xxv; III, 4, XII;
 D 1, CIII, CLX and CLXXII; D 4, XII
 and XIV (and see "Daw").
 Derrár walad Ragab, D 7, CXCv and
 ccv.
 Desísáb, S.T., III, 4, xv and XVI.
 Dhu Aṣṣbah, Ar. T., II, 1, x; II, 2, VIII.
 — Nawás, I, 1, xx and XXI.
 Dhuábía, S.T. (See "Duábía.")
 Dhubián; Beni Dhubián, S.T., II, 1,
 XIII; III, 2, XVI; BA, LVI and LIX;
 AB, CXL and CLX; B 1, VI *et seq.*;
 B 2, IV; B 3, II; D 1, LXXXVII; D 7,
 XI.
 Dhur Tahná, V., D 1, ccvi.
 Diáb ibn Ghánim, III, 1, XXXVII.
 Diarbekir, II, 1, XV.
 Difayláb, S.T., III, 1, xviii.
 Digga, T. (See "Dayga.")
 Dfgiün, T., II, 2, xxvi.
 "Dimlig" (*pl.* "Damdlig"), I, 4, VIII to
 X and XVI.
 Dinder, R., D 1, CXXV; D 2, XXI.
 "Dingar," I, 4, IX and XVI.
 Dinka, T., *Gen. Introd.*; I, 2, VIII; I, 3,
 XXXI; I, 4, XIX; III, 3, VI, XII and
 XV; BA, CXIII; D 1, CXXIX; D 7,
 CCLIII.
 Diocletian, I, 1, XIX; I, 2, XXV and XXVI;
 I, 3, XXI.
 Diodorus Siculus, I, 3, xx.
 Diráw, II, 2, XXVI; III, 2, XII; III, 9,
 I and II.
 Diráwi, S.T., III, 3, XIII.
 Dirghám, II, 2, XXX.
 Divination, D 7, CCVII.
 Dfván Effendi Sa'íd. (See "Muḥammad
 Sa'íd Effendi.")
 Dóálfb, S.T., II, 2, XXXIII; III, 1, IV;
 III, 4, VII; III, 7, II; BA, CXVI and
 CLXXXII; D 1, CIX; D 3, 90 and 222.
 Dodekaschoinos, I, 2, v, xv and xxv;
 II, 2, XXXIX.
 Dógáb, S.T., A 11, XXXI.
 Dólib Nesi, D 3, 90.
 Dongola; Donḳola, *Province of*, I, 2, v;
 III, 1, xxv, xxvii and xxix; III, 3,
 XVII; III, 4, II; III, 7, I; III, 8, II;
 III, 11, I and II.
Christian kingdom of, I, 2, VI, xxviii
 and xli; I, 4, XX and App. 5, v and
 VI; II, 1, XIV; II, 2, v, xxiii, xxvi,
 xxxi, xxxiii, xxxvii, xli, XLII and
 XLIV.
Mediaeval town of, I, 2, xxviii; II, 2,
 xxiii, xxvi, XXVII, xxxiii, xli, XLII,
 XLVII and LIV.
Church of, I, 3, XVI; II, 2, xxxiii.
Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV), BA,
 ccviii; ABC, XLV, L and App.; A 2,
 xxxiv; A 11, VII and LVII; D 3, 51,
 66, 105 and 191; D 5 (d); D 6, x,
 xxxiii, LX and LXI; D 7, CCLVII,
 CCXCII and CCXCVIII.
Old Dongola, III, 1, VI; D 3, 143, 189
 and 259; D 4, III; D 5 (c), xv; D 6,
 LX and LXI.
 Dongoláwi (see "Dandgla").
 Donḳol, king, D 4, III.
 Dow el Bayt ibn Aḥmad el Sháfa'i, D 3,
 91 and 143.

INDEX

453

- Dowáb, S.T., III, 1, xxx.
 Dowáriša, S.T., BA, LXXVI; ABC, 4th tree.
 Dowayn Aḥaymer, D 3, 92.
 Dowry, *customs re*, D 3, II; D 7, CXL1.
 Dress, I, 4, XXIII; D 3, 154.
 Dūáb ibn Ghánim, III, 1, XXXVII, XXXVIII and XL.
 Dūábía; Dūáíba; Dhuábía, S.T., BA, CLXI; AB, tree; A 4, tree.
 Duáliyyūn, S.T., C 8, XXII and XXXV.
 Dūáb, T., *Passing refs. to*, III, 1, IV, V and XIII; BA, CXLVI; AB, tree; ABC, XXI; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 11, XLII; D 3, 84.
General account of, III, 1, XIX to XXIII.
 Dūbáná; Dūbánfa, T., III, 2, XV; III, 13, VI; ABC, IX; C 4, II; D 2, XXXIII.
 Dūbásífn, T., III, 2, XIV.
 Dūbayb, *Beni*, Ar. T., D 1, XXXVI.
 Dūdū, T., I, 4, XIX.
 Dufár; Dufaría, T., BA, CCXXVIII; AB, III, IV, XVIII, XXIV, XXVIII, XXXI, XXXIII, LXXVI, LXXVII, LXXVIII, CXIX, CCXI, CCXII and CCXIV; D 1, CXLIX; D 3, 17.
Village, III, 1, VI.
 Dula, T., I, 4, XVII.
 Dumaygha, *port of*, I, 2, XXXIX.
 Dumūa, S.T., I, 4, App. 5, v.
 Dumungowi; Dimangowi; Díma; Dimanga, I, 4, xx.
 Dunfáb, S.T., ABC, XXI.
 Duriáb, *Beni*, S.T., BA, CCXXVIII.
 Durūrba, G., D 3, 132.
 Dūs, Ar. T., D 1, XL.
 Dushayn “Kāqī el ‘Adála,” D 3, 93 and 181.
 Dushaynáb, *S.T. of Gema’áb*, III, 1, xxx.
S.T. of Gawáma’a, III, 1, XXXII and XXXIII.
 Duwayla, T., I, 4, IV.
 Dwayh; Dwayhía; Dwayḥa; Beni Dwayh, T., III, 2, II and XXXIII; BA, LXV and CCXXVIII; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; B 2, II; D 1, CLXVI; D 2, VI; D 5 (c), XIX.
 Earthquake, D 7, CCLXIV.
 ‘Ebayd Muḥammad ‘Abd el Raḥman, *el*, BA, CCXXV.
 — Muḥammad Badr, *el*, III, 2, XXXIV.
 ‘Ebaydáb, S.T., A 9, III.
 Eclipse, D 7, CCLXIX and CCLXXXII.
 Edfū, II, 2, XVII; ABC, XXXV.
 Edris (*see Idris*).
 — Alawóma, III, 3, v.
 ‘Egayga, *el*, V., D 3, 203.
 Egypt; Egyptians, *pre-Islamic immigration to, and trade with, from Arabia*, I, 1.
Influences in the Northern Sudan, I, 2, XII.
Conquest by Persians, I, 1, XXIII and XXIV.
Conquest by Nubians, I, 2, XVII *et seq.*
 — *by Assyrians*, I, 2, XX and XXI.
Influences in Dárfūr and Kordofán, I, 4, XXVI; III, 2, XVIII and XXI.
Progress through by Arab tribes, II, 1; II, 2.
Mamlūks in, II, 2 *passim.*
Refs. to history and tribes of, in native MSS., BA, LI; D 1, LXXXV; D 4, IV to XI; D 6, XLIV and XLVI.
 Elai, W., I, 2, XXXI.
 Elephantine, I, 2, XIII and XXV. *And see “Aswán.”*
 Elephantophagi, III, 2, XV.
 Elesbaan, I, 1, XXI.
 Elti, V., I, 3, XXVIII; D 3, 166 and 186.
 Enda Giorgis, I, 3, XVI.
 Enenát, S.T., III, 3, XIII.
 Ennedi, I, 4, II; III, 3, XXVIII.
 Eratosthenes, I, 2, II, XXV and XXIX; I, 3, VIII, XI and XVIII.
 ‘Eraykát, T., I, 4, IX; III, 3, XXIII to XXVIII and App. (trees 1 to 4).
 Erenga, T., I, 4, XVI, XVII and XX.
 Ergamenes, I, 3, XIX and XX.
 Erkowit, A 11, LXII.
 Ermbeli, T., I, 4, XIV.
 ‘Eriḳ, S.T., III, 3, XVII.
 Esarhaddon, I, 2, XIX and XX.
 Esna, V., II, 2, XVII.
 Ethiopia; Ethiopians, *Tradition of Ethiopian origin of Egyptians*, I, 1, v.
Kingdom in Sudan, I, 2, XVI *et seq.*
Accounts of by classical geographers, I, 2, XXV *et seq.*; I, 3, VII *et seq.* and XVII *et seq.*
Migration to west, I, 4, IV.
Serpent worship by, I, 4, XXI.
 Eusebius, I, 2, XXVII.
 Exorcism, D 3, 26.
 Faḍála, *Awládd*, S.T., III, 2, XX.
 Faḍayla, *Dár*, S.T., III, 3, XVI.
 Faḍayla, S.T., III, 1, XXXII; D 1, CCXXV.
 Fádláb, S. T., III, 1, v; BA, CLIX; A 2, tree; A 11, xx.
 Faḍlfa; Fádlfa; Fawáḍila, S.T., III, 1, v; III, 2, XXV; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
 Faḍlín; Faḍliyyūn; Faḍayliyyūn; Faḍaylfa; Beni Faḍl, T., III, 1, XIX to

- XXIII; BA, LXXXV and CXLVI; AB, tree; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 11, XLII; C 8, XXXV.
- Fádná; Fádín, T., III, 2, I and XIII; BA, LXV and CLXXIV; AB, tree; ABC, 2nd tree; A 2, XXVIII; A 11, LXIV; B 1, tree; C 8, XXXVI; D 6, IV to VIII; D 7, CLXXIV and CLXXV.
- Fag el Nūr, III, 4, xv.
- Fahídát, S.T., BA, LXI.
- Fahl ibn 'Abd el Salám, *el Mek of Shendi*, III, 1, XXXVIII; D 7, CXLVII.
- Fahm, Ar. T., II, 1, XII; II, 2, VIII.
- Fakadáb, S.T., B 1, tree.
- Fakákín, S.T., III, 8, II.
- Fakhráná, S.T., ABC, XLI.
- "Fakír," D 3, I.
- Fakíráb, S.T., A 9, III.
- Fáma, III, 1, XXXI; III, 3, III.
- Faradáwi, S.T., A 3, tree.
- "Faradí," *el* (see "Ibráhím ibn 'Abūdi").
- Faradíin, *el*; el Faradíyyūn, S.T., III, Introd. and 2, VI; D 3, 135.
- Faragáb, V., *remains at*, I, 2, XXXVI.
- S.T., BA, LXXXII; ABC, 4th tree; C 9, x.
- S.T. of Baḏáhn*, III, 1, XVIII.
- S.T. of Sháḏkta*, III, 1, XXIX.
- S.T. of Rufá'a*, III, 2, VI.
- Faráš, II, 2, XXVI; D 4, III and XII.
- "Fard," D 3, 135.
- Fárisáb; Fárisá; Aowlád Fáris; Um Fáris, S.T., A 11, XXXI; B 1, tree.
- S.T. of Zayádia*, III, 2, XXVII.
- S.T. of Mesríia*, III, 3, XIII.
- S.T. of Baza'a*, III, 2, XXIX.
- S.T. of Kabábtsh*, III, 4, VII.
- S.T. of Gelíáb*, III, 13, VI.
- Fárish, T., BA, LXII.
- Fás (Fez), C 6 (b), II and IV; D 3, 40.
- Fásher, *el*, V., I, 2, XXXVI; I, 4, XX; III, 1, VIII and x.
- "Fásher," D 7, XCIII.
- Fáṭima bint Gábir, D 3, 17.
- Fáṭimite dynasty; Fáṭimites, II, 1, VI, VII and App.; II, 2, XXII, XXV, XXVII and XXIX to XXXII; ABC, XXII; D 6, XXXIX.
- Fattáh, *Aowlád*, S.T., AB, tree.
- Fayárfn, S.T., III, 3, XII and App. (tree 3); B 2, IV.
- Fayūm, *the*, II, 1, XIV.
- Fázoghli, *district*, I, 4, VIII; III, 2, XI; D 7, x, CCXIII, CCXI, CCXC, CCXCVIII and CCCII.
- "Feki"; "Feḳih," D 3, I.
- Felaita, S.T., III, 3, XII.
- Fella; Fellanga, S.T., I, 4, App. 5, IV and v.
- Felláhn, ABC, App.
- Fellált, S.T., D 5 (c), XXIII.
- Felláta, T., *Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV)*, BA, LXXXVII and CXIX; ABC, XXVIII; A 2, XXXVII; A 11, LXI; D 1, CLIV; D 5 (c), XXIII; D 6, XLIII.
- In Dárfūr*, I, 4, XIII and XX.
- In W. Africa*, III, 4, IV.
- Element among Baḳḳára*, III, 3, I, IV, IX and XXII.
- S.T. of Dár Hámid*, III, 2, XXII.
- S.T. of Saldmát*, III, 3, XXII.
- S.T. of Maḥass*, III, 11, III.
- Ferágía, S.T., III, 1, XXXII.
- Feragín; Feragíin, III, 2, VI; ABC, 4th tree.
- Feraḥ ibn Arbáb, D 3, 94, 175 and 183.
- ibn Taktūk, D 3, 25, 65 and 95.
- Feraháb, S.T., III, 2, VI.
- Feráhna, S.T., III, 2, XVIII, XXI and XXII; BA, CX; ABC, tree; B 1, tree.
- Feránfb, S.T., III, 11, II; D 2, VII.
- Féri, T., I, 4, XIX.
- Ferra, G., I, 4, VII and App. 5, II *et seq.*
- Ferrandi, *Lieut.*, I, 4, II.
- "Fersh" (*pl.* "Firrash"), I, 4, XVI and XVII.
- Fertft, T., Gen. Introd.; I, 4, VIII; I, 4, XIX and XX; III, 3, XVII; ABC, XXIII; D 1, CLVI.
- Language of*, I, 4, App. 3.
- Fez; Fezzán, *district and T.*, II, 1, App.; III, 3, v; III, 4, XIV; D 1, CLXXIV.
- Fezára, T. and Ar. T., *Passing refs. to Ar. T.*, II, 1, IX, XII and XIV; II, 2, VIII and XLVI; III, 2, XVI and XXVIII; III, 3, App. (tree 4); III, 4, v.
- General account of Ar. T.*, II, 1, XIII.
- Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV)*, AB, tree; A 2, XXXI and XXXIII; A 11, LIV and LVI; D 1, XIV, XXX, XCVII, CXLV and CXLVII; D 6, XIII and XXVIII; D 7, XI, CXXIII and CLXX.
- F. group in the Sudan, passing refs. to*, III, 2, II; III, 3, IV, v and XXIV; III, 4, III, v and x.
- F. group in the Sudan, general account of*, III, 2, XVI to XXXII.
- S.T. of Rizayḳát* ("Dár Um Fezára"), III, 3, XVI.
- S.T. of Kabábtsh* ("Nás wad el Fezári"), III, 4, VII.
- S.T. of Hawádwir* ("Fezárdáb"), III, 8, II.
- Fía, *district*, I, 4, XX.
- Fíaláb; Fíalí, S.T., BA, CLXXI; ABC, XVIII; A 11, XXXII.

INDEX

455

- Fíla, T., A 11, xxxvi.
 Fíláb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
 Fininga, T., I, 4, viii.
 Fire, *customs re*, I, 4, viii and xviii; II, 2, xxvi.
 Fırhád Bey, D 7, cclxxxv.
 Fıtháb, S.T., III, 1, xxx; ABC, xxi; D 7, CLXII.
 Fitri, *district*, III, 3, vii, xiii and xix.
 Fóga, W., I, 2, XLIII; I, 4, App. 5, III.
 Foróké; Forógé; Forók, T., I, 4, viii, xix and xx.
 Fostát, II, 1, viii and xii; II, 2, xiii and xxv.
 Fowákhıdıa, S.T., BA, LXXVI.
 Fowl, *sacrifice of*, I, 4, xxi.
 Franks, D 1, cxcviii.
 French, *in Waddı́*, III, 3, xiii.
 — Equatorial Africa, I, 4, xix.
 Frumentius, I, 1, xx; I, 11, xxvii.
 Fúáda, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), vi; C 1 (b), x.
 Fuğadáb, S.T., III, 13, vi.
 Fuğah, S.T., A 3, tree.
 Fuğara, S.T., III, 9, ii.
 — *el*, V., D 3, 23.
 Fül; Fulbe; Poul, T., I, 4, XIII; BA, LXX. (See “*Felláta*.”)
 Fung, T., *Extirpate Nüba, etc.*, I, 2, xv; III, 2, ix.
Found Sennár, I, 2, xlv; I, 4, VII; II, 2, xi and lii; III, 11, ii.
Origin and various customs of, I, 3, xxxi; I, 4, xxvi; II, 2, xi and xxxiii; III, 2, xi.
Element in Dárfür, I, 4, viii.
 — *in Kordofán, and rule there*, III, 1, iv and xii; III, 2, xi and xix.
Extent of Empire, III, 1, xxiii.
Conquest by Turks, III, 1, xxvii.
Gen. account of, and passing refs. to, MS. D 7 *passim*; III, 1, xxx; III, 2, xiv and xv; III, 4, x. (See also “*Sennár*.”)
List of Kings, BA, ccxvi; D 2, ii; D 7, v *et seq.*
Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV), BA, ccxvi and ccxvii; AB, xcvi; A 2, xxx; A 11, liii; B 1, xxiii; D 1, ccix; D 2, 1, xxix and xxx; D 3, iv, 141 and *passim*; D 5 (c), xxvi, xxvii and xxxiv; D 6, xxvi; D 7 *passim*.
 Funğur, T., I, 4, xix; BA, cxiv; D 1, cxlii.
 Für, T., *General account of*, I, 4, xx to xxvi.
Passing refs. to, Gen. *Introd.*; I, 4, vii, viii, x, xiv and xix; III, 1, ii; III, 4, x and xvii; AB, CLXIX and tree; ABC, XXXIII; A 2, tree; A 11, xlv; D 1, cxlviii, cl; D 7, ccxix, ccxxi.
 Für, T., *Language of*, I, 4, App. 3.
Tungur-Für of Furnung, I, 4, App. 5.
 Furnung, *district*, I, 4, App. 5.
 “Futüh el Buldán” of el Baládhuri, II, 1, v.
 Ga’ad, *Beni*, T., II, 2, xlvi; III, 2, xxix.
 Ga’adfa, S.T., III, 2, xxix.
 Ga’afir Muzhar Pasha, D 7, cccxxviii.
 — Şadıķ Pasha, D 7, cccxxviii.
 Ga’áfıra; *Beni Ga’afir*; Ga’áfıra, T., II, 1, xi and XIV; III, 1, xxxiii; BA, LXVI and CLXXV; AB, tree; ABC, xxxi; A 2, xl; A 11, LXIII; B 1, tree; C 9, xxvi; D 1, ciii; D 6, lii.
S.T. of Guhayna, III, 2, vii.
S.T. of Mesallamia, C 8, xxiv.
 Ga’afırıa, S.T., II, 1, xiv; III, 1, xxxi to xxxiii; D 1, cxxvii.
 Ga’alıın; Ga’alın; Ga’al; Ga’aliyyün, T., *General Account of*, III, 1.
Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV), BA, cxix *et seq.*; AB, iii *et seq.*, xxiii *et seq.* and cii *et seq.*; ABC, xii *et seq.*; A 2, xxii; A 3, vii, x, xiv *et seq.*; A 4, ii *et seq.*; A 5; A 11, iv *et seq.*; D 1, xcix, c, cxviii, cxlviii, cxlix, clxxvii and ccx; D 2, viii, xi, xx, xxx, xxxii and xxxvi; D 3, 154 and 191; D 6, ix *et seq.*; D 5 (c), 1; D 7, xlix, cxliv, ccx, ccxxiv, ccxxv, ccxxvi, ccxxviii and cclxvi.
Chief passing refs. to, III, 2, iv, xi, xiv and xv; III, 4, vi; III, 5, iii.
Element in Dárfür, I, 4, vi, ix, x, xiv and xx.
Origin of, II, 2, xi.
 (See also “*Nübia*,” “*Barábra*” and “*Kordofán*.”)
 Ga’átıa, T., III, 2, App. (trees 1 and 5).
 Gabágıra, S.T., BA, cxvi; C 8, xxxv.
 Gabáráb, S.T., BA, CLXX; ABC, 3rd tree. See also “*Gawábra*.”
 Gabarta, T., BA, CLXXVII; ABC, xxxiii; A 2, xxxvi; A 11, LX; D 6, XL and xli.
 Gabes, III, 2, xxxi; III, 1, xxxi.
 Gábır ibn Muğammad ’On, BA, ccxxiii; D 3, 96.
 — *Awláđ*; Gábıráb, S.T., BA, ccv and ccxxiii; D 1, cxx; D 3, 17, 95, 96, 130, 154, 157, 222, 233 and 241; D 5 (d).
S.T. of Mesallamia, C 8, xxiii.
S.T. of Zayáđıa, III, 2, xxvii.

- Gábir, *Awlád*, *S.T. of B. Helba*, III, 3, xviii.
S.T. of Hamar, III, 4, XXI.
 See also "Gawábra" and "Gábráb."
- Gábirsá, T., BA, LIII.
- Gabra, T. (See "Khabra.")
- Gábráb, S.T., BA, CLXX; ABC, XII.
- Gád el Nebi, *feki*, D 3, 97 and 127.
- Gádulla, *feki*, D 3, 98.
 — el Shukayri, D 3, 99.
- Gafna, *Beni*, Ar. T., D 1, CXCIV.
- Gaḥádlá, Ar. T., D 6, XLVII.
- Gaida, T. (See "Kura'án.")
- Ga'iláb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
- Galáḥfb, S.T., III, 2, XIV.
- Galen ("Gálfnúš"), D 1, L and LIV.
- Galla, T. (See "Kalla.")
- "Gáma'i el Sughayr, *el*," A 3, IV.
- Gáma'i, *Awlád*, *S.T. of Gawáma'a*, III, 1, XXXI and XXXII; D 1, CXXVI.
S.T. of Megánin, III, 2, XX.
S.T. of Awlád Aḥoi, III, 2, XXV.
 — *Beni*, S.T., BA, XC.
- Gáma'i Kurro, *mosque*, I, 4, XX and App. 5, III.
- Gamfī ibn Muhammad, D 3, 100.
- Gamfīla, S.T., ABC, 4th tree. *Cp.* "Gimaylīa."
- Gamphafantes, I, 3, XI.
- Gamrīa, S.T., III, 1, XXXII; D 1, CXXVI.
- Gamū'ā; *Awlád Gamū'ā*; Nás Gamū'ā, T. and S.T.; *General account of Gamū'ā T.*, III, 1, XXX to XXXV.
Passing refs. to Gamū'ā T., I, 2, XXIX; III, 1, v; III, 2, VI; III, 6, II; BA, CLVIII; AB, tree; ABC, XXI, LVI and 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 4, tree; A 7, III; A 11, XVIII; D 1, CLXXVII; D 2, XI; D 3, 93 and 226; D 7, LI, CLXXXVII, CXXII, CCXVIII and CCXXXV.
S.T. of Dār Ḥámid, III, 2, XXIII and XXV.
S.T. of Hamar, III, 4, XXI.
- Ganība bint Rikáb, *el*, BA, CXCII.
- Ganḳ; Ganḳay, T., BA, CXIV; D 1, CXXIX. *And see "Dinka."*
- Gáráb, S.T., III, 13, VI.
- Garama; Garamantes, T., I, 2, XXXVIII to XLII; I, 3, XI; I, 4, III; BA, LIII.
- Garm, Ar. T., II, 1, VII.
- Gáshīm, Ar. T., D 1, LVIII, LIX and LXIII.
- Gau. (See "el Yemáma.")
- Gawábra; Gábirā; Gábiráb; Gabáráb, T., *Gen. account of*, III, 1, XXV.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, II, III, IV, V and XXV; III, 7, II; BA, CXLVIII; AB, tree; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, XXXIV; A 11, LVII; D 3, 17; D 6, XXXIII.
- Gawábra; Gábirā; Gábiráb; Gabáráb, *S.T. of Hamar*, III, 4, XXI.
 See also "Gábráb" and "Awlád Gábir."
- Gawáma'a, T., I, 4, XX and XXI; III, 1, II, IV, v, IX, X, XIII and XXII; III, 2, XXVI; III, 3, VIII, IX and XXII; III, 4, XXI; III, 5, VI; III, 8, III; BA, CL; AB, tree; ABC, VI and 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A 11, XLIV; D 1, CXXVI and CXXVII.
- Gawáma'a, T., *General account of*, III, 1, XXX to XXXV.
- "Gayli," A 7, III. *See also "Ḳayli."*
- Gayli, *Awlád*, S.T., ABC, 1st tree.
- Gayta ibn Salab, I, 4, XX.
- Gazayra, S.T., ABC, App.
- Gebadei, T., III, 13, II.
- Gebálfa, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), v.
- Gebel el Dukhán, D 1, CLXXXVII.
- Gebeláb, S.T., III, 1, v; BA, CLXX; ABC, XII.
- Gebelayn, *el*, D 2, XXV.
- Gedíd, V. *on Blue Nile*, D 3, 78, 166; D 7, CLXIV.
- "Gehadīa," D 7, CCXXXVII, CCXLIV, CCLIV, CCLXVII, CCLXX, CCLXXI, CCLXXXV and CCXCIV.
- Geláláb, S.T., C 1 (a), XI.
- Gelálfa, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), VIII.
- Gelíláb, S.T., III, 13, VI; B 1, XXX; D 3, IV and 67.
- "Gellába," III, 1, X.
- Gellába Howára, T., *Gen. account of*, III, 8, 1 to IV.
Passing refs. to, I, 4, VII; II, 1, App.; III, 3, IX; D 1, CLIX.
- Gema'áb, T., III, 1, XXX, XXXI and XXXIII.
- Gema'án, V., D 2, XIII.
- "Gemal, *el*," *commentator*, BA, CXXII.
- Gemámbla, S.T., III, 1, XXXII and XXXIII; D 1, CXXVII.
- Genána, T., I, 4, v; III, 2, VII; BA, LXVI and CLXXVI; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; D 1, CIX.
- Genealogies. (See "nisbas.")
- "Gennatmakán," D 7, CXL.
- George, *of Núbīa*, II, 2, XVI, XXV and XLI.
- Georgians, D 1, XVIII.
- Geráb'ā; Gerába'a; *Awlád Gerbū'a*, S.T., III, 2, XXVII; III, 5, v; BA, xcvi; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree.
- Gerákisa, D 4, IX. *See "Circassian."*
- Gerár, *Beni*, T., *General account of*, III, 2, XXVIII.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, XXXIII; III, 2, II, XVI, XX, XXVII and XXIX; III, 4,

INDEX

457

- x, xi and xix; BA, ciii and cxlv; ABC, 4th tree; B 2, II; D 7, cxxiii.
- Geráráb, S.T., III, 1, xxxii and xxxiii.
- Gerárha, *S.T. of Ḥaymád*, III, 3, x.
S.T. of Ta'dísha, III, 3, xvii.
- Gerátima, S.T., D 6, xxxiv.
- Gerayf Ḥamdulla; el Gerayf, BA, clxiii; A 11, xxvi.
- Geraysáb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Gerf 'Agb, D 3, 91.
— Husein, I, 2, xiii.
— (Gerayf) Kumr, D 3, 234; D 7, x.
— el Gimf'áb, D 3, 86.
- Gerriát. (*See* "Kerriát.")
- Getuli, I, 3, xi.
- Gezra, *the, Negro type in*, I, 2, xiv *et seq.*; I, 3, xxxii *et seq.*; III, 2, ix.
In middle ages, II, 2, xxvi.
Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV), ABC, v and vii; C 9, xxvi; D 1, clviii; D 2, xv; D 3, ix, xii, 60 and 84; D 7, ccxlv, cclxxxi, ccxcvi, cccv, cccxi, cccxiv and cccxix.
- Ghabūsh, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 3, x.
- Ghadiánát, S.T., III, 2, xx.
- Ghafár, T., BA, xlvi, xlix and li; A 3, iv; C 9, xxiii; D 1, lxxxiv and lxxxv.
- Gháfik, *Beni*, Ar. T., II, 1, viii; II, 2, II.
- Ghálil, *Beni*, T., BA, xxvi.
- Ghána, I, 4, iv and xxv; II, 1, *App.*
- Ghanaymia, *S.T. of Gawáma'a*, III, 1, xxxii and xxxiii; D 1, cxxvi.
S.T. of Ḥamar, III, 4, xxi.
- Ghánim, *Awlád*, *S.T. of Messiria*, III, 3, xiii.
S.T. of Ḥótiá, III, 3, xiv.
S.T. of B. Ḥelba, III, 3, xviii.
- Ghánim Abu Shimál, D 3, 101.
— ibn Ḥamaydán, ABC, xxii. *And see trees of A group.*
- Gharaysía, S.T., III, 4, xvii, xx and xxi.
- Gharbáwíngi, AB, lxxvii; D 1, cxlix.
- Gharbíá, S.T., ABC, App.
— *Province*, II, 1, vii and App.
— *S.T. of Zenáta*, III, 1, xxv.
- Ghardakáb, S.T., III, 11, iii.
- Ghassán, Ar. T., II, 1, ii, iii and x; ABC, xxiv; D 1, lxxxii, lxxxiii, cxciv and ccci; D 6, xxx.
- Ghatafán, Ar. T., II, 1, iii, ix, xii, xiii, xiv and xvi; D 1, iii, xiv, xxxi and lxxxvi.
- "Ghauth," D 3, 17.
- Ghazaláb; Ghazáláb, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), vii; C 1 (b), iv.
- Ghazáya, *S.T. of Kawáhla*, III, 5, iv and v; C 1 (a), vi; C 1 (b), ix.
S.T. of Messiria, III, 3, xiii.
- Ghazáya, *S.T. of Kabábish*, III, 4, vii.
- Ghibra, T., AB, cxxxvii; C 9, xxiv.
- Ghidaysáb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Ghilayán, S.T., III, 4, vii.
- Ghishfmáb, S.T., III, 4, xxi; D 1, cxlviii.
- Ghodiát, T., *General account of*, III, 1, xi to xiv.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, iv, v and xxxi; III, 2, xi and xxvi; BA, cxlii; AB, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A 11, xiii; D 1, clxiii, ccix and ccxxxii.
- Ghomára, T., I, 1, xviii and App.; II, 2, liii.
- Ghomaráb, S.T., III, 1, xxx.
- Ghubush, *el*, D 3, 114, 158 and 191; *and see* "Abdulla el Aghbash," *etc.*
- Ghulamulla ibn 'Áfd, III, 7, 1; BA, clxxxix and clxxxi; D 1, cciv and ccxiii; D 3, 189; D 5 (d).
- Ghusaynáb, S.T., III, 2, xxxiv; C 8, xvi.
- Ghuzz, II, 2, xviii and lii; III, 2, vi.
"Ghyatene" (Ga'átna), T., III, 3, App. (tree 1).
- Gidays, Ar. T., D 1, lxii and lxiii.
- Gihaymáb, S.T., III, 5, iv.
- Gikhaysát, S.T., III, 2, xxx; III, 4, xxi; BA, cx; B 1, tree.
- Gilaydát, S.T., III, 2, xviii, xxvi and xxvii; III, 3, App. (tree 4); BA, cx; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
- Gillan, *Mr J. A.*, I, 4, xxii.
"Gilmolia," I, 4, App. 5, v.
- Gima'a, T., *General account of*, III, 1, xxx to xxxv.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, v; III, 3, viii; III, 5, vi; BA, cl; AB, tree; ABC, xxi and 3rd and 4th trees; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A 11, xliv; D 2, xxxvi.
— *Awlád*, S.T., III, 2, xx.
- Gima'fa, S.T., III, 1, xxxii.
- Gimayláb, S.T., BA, lxvi.
- Gimaylfa, *S.T. of Manágra*, III, 1, xx.
S.T. of Kawáhla, III, 5, v; C 1 (a), vii; C 1 (b), iv.
S.T. of Ḥasánta, III, 5, vii.
- Gimf'áb, T., *General account of*, III, 1, xxx to xxxv.
Refs. to in native MSS., BA, clviii; ABC, xxi; A 2, tree; A 11, xvii; D 1, clxxvii; D 2, ix and xi; D 3, 86; D 7, clxxxvii.
- Gimf'fa; Awlád Gimf'a, S.T., III, 2, xx; D 1, cxxvii.
- Gin, BA, cxvii, cxx and cxxi; D 1, cliv and clxxxiv; D 3, 191.

- "Gindi" (*pl.* "Gendî"), I, 4, x.
 Girma, T., I, 4, xvii.
 — *Province*, II, 1, App.
 Gíza, II, 1, x and *App.*
 Gódaláb; Gadóláb, S.T., III, 1, v; BA, CLXVIII; ABC, XII; A 10.
 Gódatulla and Góda, *fekis*, D 3, 102, 147.
 Gog and Magog, BA, LIII; D 1, LVI, LXXVI and CXCIX.
 Gold, I, 1, II; I, 2, II; II, 1, xv; II, 2, xxiii and *XLI*; D 7, *CCCII*.
 Goran; Gorham; Gorhan, *desert of*, I, 2, xxxviii, xli and liii; and *see* "Bayüda."
 Gótáb, S.T., III, 8, II.
 Goths, D 1, *LXXVII*.
 Greek; Greeks, *Influences in Nübia*, I, 3, xxii, xxiii and xxviii; II, 2, xxvi. *Mercenaries*, II, 2, *XXV* and *LI*.
 "Grieger" (Giraygr), III, 2, xix.
 Gubára, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 3, xviii.
 Gubarát; Awlád Gubarát, *S.T. of Zayddia*, III, 2, xxvii.
S.T. of B. Gerár, III, 2, xxviii.
S.T. of Ħumr, III, 3, xii and *App.* (tree 2).
S.T. of Ta'ásha, III, 3, xvii.
 Gudham; Gudhám, Ar. T., *General account of*, II, 1, vi.
Passing refs. to, II, 1, II, VII, IX, x and XII; II, 2, II, xxvii and xxx; III, 3, xxviii; III, 4, IV; B 1, II; B 3, 1; D 1, xxix, xxxvi, xxxvii and lxxxii; D 3, 129.
 Gudhámíyyün; Gudhámfa; Guzá, T., II, 1, II; II, 2, L; III, 1, VI; BA, LXXIII; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; D 1, xcvi.
 Guhayna, T. and Ar. T., *General account of Ar. T.*, II, 1, ix.
General account of Guhayna group in Sudan, III, 2, 3 and 4.
Passing refs. to, II, 1, II, III, VII, VIII, XI, XIII and xv; II, 2, VIII, xx, XLVI, XLIX and L; III, 2, II and XVI; III, 3, v and ix; III, 4, v; III, 11, II; III, 12, III; III, 13, I and II.
Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV), BA, XLVIII to LI, LVI to LVIII, CXXIII, CXXIV, CXXVIII, CXXX, CXXXII and CLXXXVI; AB, *cxl et seq.*; ABC, IX, xxvi *et seq.*, xxxv, xxxviii, XLVII and L to LII; A 3, IV, XI, xxxvii; A 11, VII and XLIX; B 1, II, VI *et seq.*, XXI *et seq.*; B 3, I and II; C 9, xxiii and xxvi; D 1, xvii, LXXXIV to LXXXVI, CI, CXXX, CXXXIII, CXLVI, CLXVI and CLXXI; D 2, IV, xv, xviii, xxviii, xxxi, xxxiii and xxxviii to XL; D 6, x and xiv; D 7, xi.
 Guhayna, T. and Ar. T., *Guhayna proper in Sennár Province*, III, 2, v to vii. *Section with Kabdîsh*, III, 2, VIII; III, 4, VII.
 Güla, T., I, 4, XIX and *App.* 3.
 Gumusa, ABC, XL.
 "Gunayd, el," *see* "Abu el Kásim 'el Gunayd.'"
 - *Bakhára ancestor*, III, 3, VII, x and *App.* (trees 1 to 5).
 - *ibn Muĥammad*, D 3, 103.
 - *walad Ṭaha*, D 3, 104 and 119.
 Gunĥul, *Sultan*, C 3, IV; D 3, 207.
 Gurays, II, 2, xli and XLII.
 Gurhum; Gurhumite, Ar. T., II, 1, VII; D 1, LXII, LXXI and CXCII.
 Guzá, *see* "Gudhámíyyün."
 Gypsies, I, 4, IV.
 Habábin, S.T., III, 2, xviii, XIX and xxii; III, 3, *App.* (tree 4); BA, cx; ABC, *XXVIII*; B 1, tree.
 Habbánfa, T., *General account of*, III, 3, VIII.
Passing refs. to, III, 2, *XXII*; III, 3, III, VII, x, xv, xvii and *App.* (trees 1 to 5); ABC, LI; B 2, IV; D 1, XLVII and CXXXVIII; D 2, xxxvii.
 Ĥabíb Nesi, BA, CXCIII; D 1, CXVIII; D 3, 90, 105, 131 and 222.
 Ĥabsh; Ĥabsha. (*See Abyssinia*)
 Ĥadád, *Nás*, S.T., III, 2, xxx.
 Ĥadáf, S.T., III, 2, xxxiv.
 Ĥadáfíd; Ĥadáfín, I, 4, xviii; BA, CLXXXVI; D 1, CIX. *See also* "Ironworkers."
 Ĥadáfíl, S.T., A 11, xxxvii.
 Ĥadaráb, S.T., C 8, ix.
 Ĥadárba; Ĥadárma; Ĥadáreb, T., *General account of*, III, 13, IV and v.
Passing refs. to, II, 1, xv; II, 2, VIII, xxiii and xxvi; III, 2, xxx; III, 4, XVII; III, 13, VI; BA, CLXXVI; ABC, xxxii; A 2, xxxviii; A 3, tree; A 11, LXII; D 6, LI; D 7, CXXI.
S.T. of B. Fađl, III, 1, xx; III, 4, XVII.
 Ar S.T. ("Hadari"), III, 3, ix.
 Hadendoa, T., I, 3, II to IV; I, 4, III; III, *Introd.*; D 7, *CCLXIII* and *CCXCIV*.
 Ĥađra, *Awlád*, S.T., ABC, 1st tree.
 Ĥadráb, S.T., ABC, 2nd tree.
 Ĥađramaut, III, 13, IV; BA, LIV and CLXXVI; ABC, xxxii; A 2, xxxviii; A 11, LXXII; D 1, LXIII and LXXI; D 3, 97 and 127; D 6, LI.

INDEX

459

- Ḥaḍramā, S.T., III, 3, xvii.
 Ḥāg 'Abd el Rázik, *el*, D 7, CCXXXIV.
 — Dafa'alla walad Ḍayfulla, D 7, cxc.
 — Idris 'Abd el Dáim, *el*, ABC, III.
 — Maḥmūd el Maghdūb, *el*, D 7, xcv to xcix.
 Ḥāg Muḥammad walad Nūrayn, D 7, CLXXXV.
 — Muna'am, *el*, III, 4, xviii.
 — Sa'id, *el*, D 3, 67.
 Hagá ibn 'Abd el Laṭíf, D 3, 106 and 127.
 Ḥagáb, S.T., ABC, App.
 Ḥagáb, S.T., III, 1, xxx; ABC, xxi.
 Ḥagagáb, S.T., III, 2, vi; BA, tree; B 1, tree.
 Hagaḳáb, S.T., C 8, xvii.
 Hagánáb, S.T., C 8, xxxiii.
 Ḥagar el 'Asal, V., D 3, 44; D 5 (a), II; D 7, CCXXXVIII and CCLI.
 Ḥaggág ibn Yūsef, *el*, III, 4, xvii; BA, CLXXVI; ABC, xxxii; A 2, xxxviii; D 6, xxiv, XLVIII and LI.
 Ḥaḡiláb, S.T., BA, CXVI; ABC, 4th tree.
 Hagū ibn Batūl el Ghubsha, D 1, cxv; D 3, 3 and 107.
 Hagyū ibn Sálím, D 3, 108.
 Hair, *customs re*, I, 4, v; D 3, 73 and 132. *Methods of dressing*, I, 4, v; III, 1, ix and xxxv; III, 3, 1; III, 5, VII; III, 12, 1.
 Ḥakam, *el*, the *Ommayyad*, II, 1, x.
 Ḥákim, *el*, *Khalfā*, II, 1, xv; II, 2, xxvii.
 Ḥákimáb; Awlád Ḥákim; Ḥakamáb, S.T., III, 1, v and xxiv; BA, CXLVIII; AB, tree; ABC, xxi; A 2, XIV and tree; A 3, tree.
 Ḥakímfa, S.T., BA, LXXXII.
 Halafa, S.T., III, 3, vii, ix and x.
 Ḥalanḳa, T., III, *Introd.*; D 5 (c), xxi; D 6, xli; D 7, LXXVI and CCXCIV.
 "Ḥaláwi," *feki*, D 3, 109.
 Ḥaláwín; Ḥaláwín; Ḥaláwiyyūn, S.T., III, 2, vi; BA, LXXXIII; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; C 7, C 9, x.
 Ḥaláyifa, S.T., III, 5, iv.
 Haleb (*Aleppans*), ABC, XL.
 Halfa, V., I, 2, xii, xiii and xiv; II, 2, xxvi; III, 1, xxv; ABC, XLIV; D 4, 1, III, x, xi and xiv.
 Ḥalfáya, *el*; Ḥalfáyat el Mulūk, V., III, 1, xxvii; III, 2, ix; III, 11, II and III; ABC, xi, LIV and LV; D 2, x; D 3, xii, 4, 5, 52, 85, 88, 110, 120, 211 and 255; D 5 (a), III; D 7, cx, CXXXIX, CXXXVIII, CXLIV, CXLIX, CLXXXV, CLXXXVI, CXC, CXCI, CCIX, CCXIV, CCXX and CCLXIV.
 Ḥalía, *el*, V., BA, CLXXIX, CCVII and CCVIII.
 Ḥalím Pasha, D 7, cccx.
 Ḥalímáb, S.T., BA, CLXXXIX; D 1, cxv.
 Ḥám, *son of Noah*, BA, LII.
 Hamag, T., I, 4, VIII and IX; III, *Introd.*, I, II, IV and XII; III, 2, xi and xiv; III, 3, v; BA, CCXVII *et seq.*; A 2, xxx; C 3, II; D 1, CLXIII, CLXXX, CCVIII, CCIX, CCX; D 2, III, VIII and xxx; D 7, XLVIII, XLIX, LI, LXVI, xciii, cvii, cxv, cxxx, ccki, CCXXII and CCXXVII.
 Hamám Abu Yūsef, III, 8, 1; D 4, xi and xiv.
 Ḥamámát, *Wádi*, I, 1, III.
 Ḥamar, T., *General account of*, III, 4, xvii to xxi.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, XIX and XXXI; III, 2, II, XXVII, XXVIII and xxx; III, 3, App. (trees 2 and 3); III, 4, x; III, 12, III; BA, LXXVIII and CL; ABC, VI and LI; D 1, XXVIII and CXLVIII.
 Ḥamartúdáb, S.T., D 5 (c), xxxii.
 Ḥamásá, *district*, D 1, ccvi.
 Ḥamásín, S.T., III, 8, II.
 Ḥamátíría; Ḥamátíra, S.T., III, 2, xxxiv; AB, tree; B 1, tree; C 8, XVI.
 Ḥamayd, *Awlád*, T., *General account of*, III, 3, vii.
Passing refs. to, III, 3, III, VIII and App. (trees 1 to 5); III, 5, vi; ABC, LII; D 2, XXXVII.
S.T. of Gawáma'a, III, 1, xxxii.
S.T. of Dár Ḥámíd, III, 2, xxv.
 Ḥamayd el Šarídi, D 3, 73, 88, 129 and 170.
 Ḥamayda, *Awlád*, S.T., BA, cciv.
 Ḥamaydánía; Awlád Ḥamaydán, *S.T. of Gamú'ta*, III, 1, xxx; ABC, xxi.
S.T. of Kawódhla, III, 5, v; C 1 (a), v; C 1 (b), v.
S.T. of Ta'dísha, III, 3, xvii.
 Ḥamaydát, S.T., D 1, xciv.
 Ḥamaydífa, S.T., III, 2, xx.
 Ḥamaylífa; Ḥamaylát; Awlád Ḥamayl; Ḥamayla, S.T., BA, LXVI; AB, tree; B 1, tree; C 9, xxvi.
 Ḥamayrífa, S.T., BA, xci; ABC, 4th tree.
 Ḥamd el SíD ibn Bella, D 3, 110.
 Ḥamdán, Ar. T., II, 1, II and x; BA, L; B 1, II; B 3, 1.
 Ḥamdán ibn Ya'aḳūb, D 3, 111.
 Ḥamdáni, *el*, I, 2, xxxix.
 Ḥamdi Mūsa Bey, D 7, CCXCVI.
 Ḥamdía, S.T., III, 2, xxx.
 Ḥamdūnáb, S.T., D 4, xi.

- Hámid "Abu el 'Aṣá," ABC, XIII; D 3, 113; D 7, CLXXXV.
 — Abu Tinka, ABC, XXI.
 — "el Khuayn," III, 2, XVII.
 Hámid el Layn, D 3, 112 and 170.
 Ḥamíráb, S.T., ABC, XX.
 Ḥammad, V., D 7, CCXLIII.
 Ḥammad ibn 'Abd el Mágíd, D 3, 114 and 123.
 — ibn 'Abd el Raḥím, D 3, 115.
 — Abu Ḳurūn, D 3, 116.
 — — Ḥalíma, BA, CLXXXIX; D 1, CXV; D 3, 121, 149 and 191.
 — — Zayd, D 3, 117.
 — el Aghbash, D 3, 10 and 118.
 — ibn 'Alí, *Awlád*, S.T., D 1, CXXV.
 — "el Aṣdá," D 3, 119.
 — ibn 'Awad el Kerím Abu Sin, D 7, CXCIII.
 — ibn Ḥamaydán, D 3, 120, 198 and 240.
 — ibn Hasan. (*See* Ḥ. "Abu Ḥalíma.")
 — ibn Idrís, D 3, 122.
 — ibn el Magdhūb, D 3, 15, 114, 123, 158, 162 and 194; D 7, CCLXIV.
 — "ibn Mariam" or "Wad Mariūm," ABC, LV; D 3, XIII, 11, 59, 65, 98, 124 and 158.
 — ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Alí. (*See* Ḥ. "ibn Mariam.")
 — el Negíd, D 3, 29, 67 and 126.
 — el Níl ibn Dafa'alla el 'Araki, III, 2, VI; D 1, CI and CII.
 — el Samṯh, III, 2, IX; D 3, 74, 226 and 240.
 — el Tūd, D 3, 16.
 — "ibn el Turábi," D 3, 67, 125, 202, 214, 228 and 240; D 7, XLIII.
 — walad Zurrūk, D 3, 127.
 Ḥammada, T., III, 2, V, VI, XI and XV; III, 5, VI; BA, CL; AB, tree; D 2, XXII; D 7, CCL.
 Ḥammáqá, T., A 11, XXXII.
 Ḥammadáb, AB, tree; A 11, XXVI.
 Ḥammáqáb, S.T., III, 4, VII; A 11, XXXVI.
 Ḥammáqfa, S.T., III, 3, XXI.
 Ḥammadnulla walad Malák, D 3, 128; D 7, CCLIX.
 Ḥammadulláb, S.T., ABC, IX; C 8, XVII and XXIII.
 Ḥammattuwiáb; Ḥammattfáb, S.T., ABC, LVI; D 5 (C), XVIII.
 Ḥammūda "Gíáb el 'Agwa," D 3, 130 and 241.
 Ḥamrán, T., III, 4, XVII; III, 12, 1 to III; BA, LXXVIII and XCI; ABC, 4th tree; D 6, XVIII.
 Ḥamūm, Ar. T., D 6, LI.
 Hamza, *Beni*, T., BA, CXXV.
 Ḥamzát, S.T., D 6, XXVII.
 Ḥanágira, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
 Ḥanáwi, S.T., A 3, tree.
 Hanifite school, II, 2, XIII.
 Ḥanná el Mubáshir, D 7, CCXIV and CCXV.
 Ḥannak, V., III, 1, XXVII.
 Ḥannakáb, S.T., III, 1, XXVII and XXIX; D 2, V; D 3, IAI.
 Harába, *battle of*, D 7, CLXVI.
 Ḥarátz, S.T., ABC, XXXV.
 Ḥarártn, S.T., III, 8, II.
 Ḥaratha, T., AB, CXXXVII; C 9, XXIV.
 Ḥarayz, G., 1, 4, VII.
 — *Awlád*, S.T., A 3, XXXIX.
 Ḥarayzáb, S.T., ABC, XXI.
 Ḥaráza, *el*, G., I, 2, XV, XXX, XXXI, XXXIII, XLIV and XLV; I, 4, IX and XX; II, 2, XXXIII, XLI and XLII; III, 2, VI; III, 7, II; BA, CCVI; ABC, V; C 8, XII and XXXIV; D 1, CXXII and CLXVII; D 4, IV and XXXIII; D 5 (d).
Rock Pictures at, I, 2, XLIII.
 Ḥarb, Ar. T., II, 1, XI; II, 2, L; III, 3, IV, IX and XXII; III, 4, V and VI; III, 12, III; III, 13, II.
 Ḥarbfa, S.T., III, 2, XXVI and XXXI.
 Ḥarbíáb, S.T., ABC, App.
 Harkhuf, I, 2, X.
 Harmhab, I, 1, X.
 Hárūn el Rashíd, II, 1, X and XII; D 7, IV.
 Harvest Festival, I, 4, V.
 Ḥasab Rabbíhi, *king*, D 7, CX.
 Ḥasabfa, S.T., BA, CLVI.
 Ḥasabulláb, S.T., III, 1, V; III, 4, XVI; BA, CLXVIII; ABC, XII.
 Ḥasabulláwiyyūn; Ḥasabullfa, S.T., AB, tree; A 2, tree; A 11, XVII.
 Ḥasan, *Beni*, S.T., C 9, X.
 Ḥasán, *Beni*, S.T., III, 2, V and VI.
 Ḥasan ibn 'Abd el Raḥman Bán el Nuqá, D 7, CXC, CCXXXII and CCLXXVII.
 — ibn 'Alí, *el*, ABC, XLIX.
 — walad Belífa, BA, CCIII; D 1, CXXI; D 3, 131 and 222.
 — walad Ḥasūna, ABC, X; C 6 (a), III; D 3, XI, 27, 44, 58, 66, 100, 132, 151, 156, 178, 201, 242, 245 and 247; D 7, XXII.
Biography of, D 3, 132.
 — Kanjók, I, 4, App. 5, V.
 — walad Kashásh, D 3, 66 and 134.
 — Káshif el Khurbaṭli, D 7, CCLXIV.
 — Khalífa el 'Abádi, D 7, CCLIV.
 — Mismár, D 7, CCCV.
 — walad Ragab, D 7, CLXXXIII, CXCVIII, CCCI, CCXV and CCXVIII.
 — Bey Saláma, D 7, CCCXVI.
 — walad Shakára, D 1, CXIII.

INDEX

461

- Ḥasan ibn Zayn el Dīn, D 5 (c), iv *et seq.*
- Ḥasanáb; Ḥasanáb, S.T., BA, CLIX; ABC, 2nd and 3rd trees; C 8, XVII; D 5 (c), iv and XXIX.
- S.T. of Sháḥkía*, III, 1, XXIX.
- S.T. of Rufá'a*, III, 2, vi.
- S.T. of Shukria*, III, 2, xiv.
- Ḥasanát, S.T., ABC, 4th tree; C 1 (b), XII; D 2, XII and XIX; D 3, 208.
- Ḥasanía, S.T., III, 2, I; BA, LXXXII.
- Ḥasánía, S.T., III, 5, v to VII; BA, LXXXII; ABC, 4th tree; A 2, XXVI; C 1 (a), VII; C 1 (b), IV; D 1, CLXXI; D 2, XXXIV; D 5 (c), IV; D 6, XVI; D 7, II.
- "Ḥashhášh Um Ḥenána," III, 1, XIII.
- Ḥáshíab, S.T., C 8, XXVII.
- "Ḥáshíat" of el Gemal, *the*, BA, CXXII.
- Ḥáshim Abu Nimsha, *Awlád*, S.T., D 1, CXXV.
- walad 'Ísáwi el Musabá'áwi, III, 4, X; C 3, III; D 7, CXXIII.
- *Beni*, Ar. T., BA, XXVII, XXXI, XLIX and CXXXII.
- Ḥashūn, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 2, XXX.
- Ḥasóbáb, S.T., C 8, XVII.
- Ḥaṣṣa Ḥayṣa, V., I, 3, XXVIII.
- Ḥasūnáb, III, *Introd.* (*and see* "Ḥasan wad Ḥasūna").
- Ḥaṭáṭib, S.T., C 8, XXXVI.
- Ḥátim el Tái, BA, CLXXV.
- Ḥatukáb (?), S.T., C 8, XVII.
- Ḥauf, *el, district*, II, 1, vi *et seq.*
- Hausa, T., I, 1, XXII; I, 4, XIII; D 5 (c), XXV.
- Ḥawábira, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
- Ḥawád, *Wádi*, I, 3, XXIV; III, 1, XVI; III, 2, XIII.
- Ḥawál, *Awlád*, *S.T. of Kabábish*, III, 4, IV and VII.
- S.T. of Shenábla*, III, 2, XXX.
- Ḥawásháb, S.T., III, 1, XXIX (*and see* "Ḥowwashab").
- Ḥawátín, S.T., ABC, App.
- Ḥawáwir, T., *General account of*, III, 8, 1 to III.
- Passing refs. to*, I, 4, VII; II, 1, App.; III, *Introd.* and 1, XXIX; III, 4, XI; III, 10, II.
- Ḥawázín, Ar. T., II, 1, III, XI and XIV; III, 3, IX.
- Ḥawázma, T., *General account of*, III, 3, IX and X.
- Passing refs. to*, III, 1, VIII and IX; III, 3, III, IV, VII, VIII, XIII and App. (trees 1 to 5); ABC, LII; D 1, XLV and CXXXIV; D 2, XXXVIII.
- Ḥayádira, S.T., III, 2, XX.
- Ḥaybán, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 3, XIII.
- Ḥayla, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 2, XXVIII.
- Ḥaymád, T. (*and Baḳḳára ancestor*), III, 3, 1, VIII, X, XVII, XVIII, XXI and App. (trees 1 to 5).
- Ḥazm, *Awlád*, S.T., II, 1, VII.
- Hebrews, I, 1, IX and X.
- Ḥegáz, *Arabs of*, II, 1, III *et passim*.
- Ḥegázáb; Ḥegáza, S.T., BA, LXXXV; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, XXX.
- Ḥegázi ibn Abu Zayd, D 3, 53 and 133; D 7, CI, CXXI and CCVII.
- ibn Ma'ín, III, 13, VI; B 1, XXX; D 3, IV and 67.
- Ḥegáziyyūn, Ar. T., ABC, XXXIX.
- Ḥelayb, *Awlád*, S.T., D 1, CXXXIX.
- Ḥelb, *in Upper Egypt*, D 1, CXXXVII.
- Ḥelba, *Beni*, T., *General account of*, III, 3, XVIII.
- Passing refs. to*, I, 4, XX and XXII; III, 3, II, III, X and XV, *and see* App. (trees 1 to 5); ABC, LII; D 1, CLVII; D 2, XXXIX.
- Heliopolis, I, 2, XXIV.
- Heraclius, I, 2, XXIV.
- Herodotus, I, 1, XIV; I, 2, XL; I, 3, XIII and XV to XVII.
- Ḥeru-sa-atef, I, 2, XXIII; II, 2, XXVI.
- Hezekiah, I, 2, XVIII.
- Ḥiádba, S.T., III, 1, XXXII.
- Hidaybáb, S.T., III, 1, XVIII.
- Hierokonpolis, *mace-head of*, I, 4, XXVI.
- Hierosykaminos, I, 3, XXI; II, 2, XXXIX.
- Hilál; Hilála; Beni (*Awlád*) Hilál; Hiláliyyūn; Hilálía, etc., Ar. T., *General account of*, II, 1, XIV.
- Legend of*, I, 4, VII and XX; II, 1, XIV; III, 2, III; III, 3, v.
- Passing refs. to*, I, 4, VII and IX; II, 1, VI, XIII and XV; II, 2, XXVIII, XLI and L; III, 1, XXXI and XXXIII; III, 2, III and XXXII; III, 3, v; III, 4, IV and v; III, 9, 1; BA, CXXXI; AB, XXIII; ABC, XXIII and XXXVIII; B 1, tree; C 9, X; D 1, XXV, CXLIII, CXLIV and CL.
- S.T. of Bedayria*, III, 1, VII.
- S.T. of Rufá'a*, III, 2, VI.
- S.T. of Messiria*, III, 3, XIII.
- S.T. of Sa'dda*, III, 3, XIV.
- S.T. of Tergam* ("Awlád Abu Hilál"), III, 3, XIV.
- S.T. of Kabábish* ("Nás walad el Hiláli"), III, 4, VII.
- Ḥiláli ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Ísa, D 3, 66 and 134.
- Hilálía; Ḥilálía, V., ABC, XXVIII; D 3, 96, 196, 238 and 249; D 7, LXXXVII and CXXXVII.
- Hiláltít, S.T., C 8, XVII.
- Ḥilla, *el*, G., I, 4, VI.

- Hımş, *battle of*, II, 2, XLIII.
 Hımyar; Hımyaritic, Ar. T., *Early settlement and influence in Egypt and Sudan*, I, 1, XVI *et seq.*; I, 3, VI and XXIII; III, 3, XXII; III, 4, XVII; III, 13, II.
Dynasty in Arabia, I, 1, XX *et seq.*
Colonisation in Abyssinia, I, 3, XVI.
In Arabia, and their entry into Africa after Islam, II, 1, 1 to X; II, 2, VIII.
Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV), BA, XLIX, L, LI and CXXXIII; AB, CXXXVIII; ABC I and XXIV; A 3, IV; B 1, II; D 1, IX, XV, LXXXII, CXXX, CXXXII and CLII; D 6, XXXVII; D 7, XI.
 (See also "Yemen," "Kaḥṭān," "Abyssinia" and "Nūbian.")
 Hınayk, *el*, G., III, 1, XXX.
 Hind, *el*, BA, LIII and LXVI; D 1, LXX, LXXX, LXXXV and XCIV. See also "India."
 Hindi, *Awlād el*, C 9, XXVI; D 1, CXXV.
 Hıra, *town of*, II, 1, III and X; D 1, CXXXVII.
 Hittites, I, 1, X; I, 3, II.
 Hóbagı, W., I, 2, XXXI.
 Hóbázáb, S.T., III, 8, II.
 Hobbs, *Capt. H. F. C.*, I, 4, XXII.
 Hogár, T., II, 1, App.; III, 2, XXIII.
 Hombori plateau, I, 4, IV.
 Hómrán, *S.T. of Gawdma'a*, III, 1, XXXII and XXXIII; D 1, CXXVI.
S.T. of B. Fadl, III, 1, XX.
S.T. of Hımar, III, 4, XXI.
 Horses, *Abyssinian*, II, 2, X.
 Hosh Már, V., AB, XCI and XCH.
 Hóḥta, T., III, 3, III and XIV.
 Howára, T., I, 1, XVIII; I, 4, VI and VII; II, 1, XV and App.; II, 2, XLVIII, L and LIII; III, 1, XI; III, 8, I; III, 13, VI; ABC, XXXVII; D 1, CLXXXV; D 2, XXXV; D 4, XI.
 Howáráb, S.T., III, 4, VII; III, 7, II.
 Howwasháb, S.T., ABC, App.; D 5 (c), XXXV (and see "Hawasháb.")
 Hubl, *Beni*, Ar. T., D 1, XXIII.
 "Hucban," III, 4, IV.
 Hüd, *Prophet*, ABC, II and IX.
 Huḍūr, T., III, 11, App.; III, 13, IV and V; III, 13, VI; BA, XCIX; ABC, XLVII; D 1, CLX; D 2, XXXV; D 3, IV, 66 and 204.
 Hugág, S.T., A 11, XXVIII.
 Huḵna, T., BA, L; B 1, II; B 3, I.
 Hülágü, II, 2, XXXVI; D 5 (c), I.
 Hımayyıráb, S.T., A 8, X.
 Hımr; Humur, T., *General account of*, III, 3, XI to XIII.
 Humr; Humur, T., *Passing refs. to*, III, 3, III, X and App. (trees 1 to 5); ABC, LII; D 1, XXVI and CXXXVII; D 2, XXXVIII.
S.T. of B. Helba, III, 3, XVIII.
 Hımr, *el*, V., D 3, 159, 209 and 254.
 Hıoi, *el*, D 3, 60 and 157. See also "Gıztra."
 Hurayráb, S.T., A 11, XXVII.
 Hırr ibn Yüsef, *el*, II, 2, VIII.
 Hısayn, *Sultan of Dárfür*, I, 4, XX.
 — *Beni*, Ar. T., II, 1, XI.
Baḳkára T., III, 3, III, XIV and XX.
S.T. of Rufá'a, III, 2, VI.
In native MSS., ABC, LII; C 9, X; D 1, CXXV; D 2, XXVI.
 — Agha el Gókhadár, D 7, CXXXIII to CXXV.
 — Khalıfa, D 7, CCCV.
 — walad Muḥammad Abu el Kaylak, D 7, CXXI, CLXVI, CLXXXVI and CXXVIII.
 — el Zahrá, *el*, ABC, XXI.
 Hısaynáb, S.T., III, 2, XXXIV; C 8, XXII.
 Hısaynát, S.T., III, 1, VII; III, 5, VII.
 Hıwayláb, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
 Hıwaytát, Ar. T., I, 2, XXXIX; III, 2, XX; III, 4, IV.
 Huzayl, *Beni*, S.T., BA, CXXVI.
 Huzayláb, S.T., ABC, App.
 Hyksos, I, 1, IX.
 'Ibba, S.T., I, 4, XIII.
 Ibn 'Abbás, BA, XXXV and XLVII; C 9, XI.
 — 'Arafa, C 9, XII.
 — el Athır, D 1, LV; D 2, XL.
 — Baḥṭa, I, 4, XI; II, 2, XLIX.
 — Dáud, AB, CVI.
 — Hıggar, C 9, XI.
 — Khaldün, I, 4, IV; II, 1, IX; ABC, L; D 2, XL.
 — el Khaṭwa, D 3, 13.
 — Mamdüd, II, 1, XII.
 — Nági, A 3, I.
 — Sa'ıd, I, 4, IV.
 — el Şaláh, C 7, IV; C 9, XXV.
 — Selım el Aswáni, I, 4, IX; II, 2, V and XXVI (*account of Nūbia*).
 — Sıd el Nás, C 9, XI.
 — 'Uḵba el Gábiri, D 6, LXI.
 — Wahháb, BA, XLVIII.
 — Yaḥya, C 1 (a), II.
 Ibráhm 'Abd el Dáfa'i, ABC, XXI; D 7, CLXXXV and CCXXXV.
 — ibn 'Abüdi, III, 2, VI; D 3, 54, 135, 147 and 181.
 — walad Baḳádi, D 7, CXCII.
 — walad Barri, D 3, 73, 136, 178 and 241.

INDEX

463

- Ibráhm el Búlád, BA, ccv; AB, LXXXIX, xci, xciii to ci; D 3, vi, 17, 23 and 60; D 7, xxiii.
- el Ga'ali, III, 1, 1 and xxx; BA, cxxxii and ccxxxviii; AB, ccxxiv; ABC, xii and xxii; A 2, xxii; A 3, x; A 11, viii.
- el Hínami, D 7, ccvii.
- 'Ísa, D 7, ccxxx.
- the Kurd, II, 2, xxxi.
- el Melš, III, 4, xviii.
- ibn Muḥammad, BA, ccxxxiii.
- ibn el feki Muḥammad walad 'Ali, D 7, clxx.
- ibn Muḥammad Abu el Kaylak, D 7, xci to xciii.
- Muḥammad Feraḥ, III, 1, xxxviii.
- ibn Nušr, D 3, 137.
- Pasha, ibn Muḥammad 'Ali Pasha, II, 1, App.; III, 8, 1; D 7, ccxiii.
- ibn Um Rabf'a, D 3, 140.
- el Sa'ūdi, D 3, 138.
- "el Ḥaggar" ibn Ṣughayerūn, D 3, 89, 139, 161, 204 and 241.
- Ibráhmáb, S.T., III, 2, xxxiv.
- Ibrámáb, S.T., D 4, xi.
- Ibrím, I, 2, xiii and xxix; II, 2, xxiv, xxvi, xxxi, xxxiii and xli; D 4, iii, xi and xii.
- 'Id el Ghanam, W., III, 3, xviii.
- "'Idda," D 3, v.
- Idrís 'Adlán, D 7, ccxlix and ccv.
- walad Arbáb, III, 11, 11; ABC, 11; A 9, III; D 3, x, xiii, 5, 26, 27, 36, 50, 58, 72, 121, 130, 141, 154, 160, 188, 190, 202, 212, 213, 241 and 242; D 7, iii, xxi, ccvii and cclxxx.
- Biography of*, D 3, 141.
- ibn Bella el Kenáni, D 3, Lxxxix.
- Ga'al, I, 4, xx.
- el Miḥayna, D 7, ccxii.
- walad Muḥammad Abu el Kaylak, BA, ccxviii; D 7, Lxxxiv, cxxxiii, cxxxiv, cxxxviii, cxl, cxliv, cxlix and cliii.
- Muḥammad Aḥmad, D 7, xx.
- walad Muḥammad walad Nimr, D 7, cxlvi.
- Idrís, *el*, author, I, 4, iv.
- Ifláṭūn. (*See* "Plato.")
- Igírbáb, S.T., C 8, xvii.
- Ikhnaton, I, 1, x.
- Ikhshids, II, 2, xxv.
- 'Ikka, S.T., I, 4, xiii.
- 'Ikrima, Ar. T., II, 1, xiv, xv, xlvi and xlvi.
- "'Ilm el feḳšh," D 3, viii.
- "'Ilm el kalám," D 3, viii.
- "'Ilm el tagwáf," D 3, viii and ix.
- 'Imayrát, S.T. of *Ta'áisha*, III, 3, xvii.
- S.T. of *Khuzám*, III, 3, xix.
- 'Imayría, S.T. of *Hasánia*, III, 5, vii.
- S.T. of *Zayáda*, III, 2, xxvii.
- S.T. of *Shendbla* ("Abu 'Imayr"), III, 2, xxx.
- S.T. of *Gawáma'a* ("Awlád 'Imayr"), III, 1, xxxii.
- Imghád, II, 2, xxxiii.
- Incisions, facial. (*See* "Cheek-marks.")
- India, confusion with Abyssinia, I, 3, xxix; II, 2, x.
- Arabs in*, II, 2, xi.
- Trade with*. (*See* "Trade.")
- Inebu-w-Amenemhat, I, 2, xii.
- Inḳerriáb, III, 2, x; D 2, viii.
- Inṭarahná, battle of, D 7, civ.
- 'Iráḳ, *el*, BA, LI; D 1, Lxxxv; D 5 (c), xviii.
- 'Iráḳáb, S.T., D 5 (c), xviii.
- Iron; Ironworks; Ironworkers, I, 4, vi, ix, xiv, xvi and xviii.
- Ís, *el* (*i.e.* Káwa), V., D 3, 153 and 157; D 7, 11, LXII and LXIII.
- 'Ísa walad Kanū, D 3, 20, 66, 91, 143 and 191.
- walad Abu Sakaykín, D 3, 142.
- ibn Šálih, D 3, 17, 144 and 172.
- el Tálíb, D 3, 141.
- 'Isáwi, *mek*, D 7, cl.
- Muḥammad, *Sultan*, C 3, iv; D 3, 207.
- 'Isáwía, S.T. of *Gami'la*, III, 1, xxx.
- S.T. of *Zayáda*, III, 2, xxvii.
- S.T. of *Kabábish*, III, 4, vii; ABC, xxi.
- 'Isaylát, S.T., III, 2, vi; BA, Lxxxii; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; C 9, x.
- Isbah'an ("Ispahan"), A 2, xxiii.
- Ishák ibn Beshr, II, 1, xv.
- 'Ishaybáb, S.T., III, 7, iii; D 1, cix; D 3, 60.
- 'Ísía, S.T., III, 3, xxii.
- Isis, I, 2, xxvii; I, 3, xiii and xvi.
- Islam, conversions to, etc., I, 1, xxiv and xxv; I, 4, vii, xxi and xxv; II, 1, ix, xv and App.; II, 2, xv, xviii, xxvi and xlvi; III, Introd.
- Ismá'il "el Azhari" or "el Wali," AB, 11 and xliv.
- ibn Bádi, *king*, D 7, LXIX, LXXIII and xcii.
- ibn Gábir, BA, ccv; D 3, 17, 21 and 241.
- ibn Mekki el Daḳaláshi, D 3, 43, 144 and 206.
- Pasha Abu Gebel, D 7, ccvii.
- — ibn Muḥammad 'Ali Pasha, III, 1, xvii and xxxviii; III, 4, xiii;

- III, 9, II; D 2, III; D 7, xxxix, cxiv, clxi, cxcvii, ccviii to ccxvi and ccxxxiii.
- Ismá'íl ibn el Zayn, D 3, 25.
- Isráfíl, *Beni*, D 1, lxxxii.
- Íyásū, *king of Abyssinia*, D 7, L.
- Izayrikáb, III, 1, xxxii; ABC, LIV and LV.
- Ízz el Dín Aibek el Afram, II, 2, xxxviii and XLII.
- — — walad Naff'a, D 3, 146, 193 and 219.
- Jausár, II, 2, xxxiii; III, 2, xi.
- Java, III, 13, v.
- Jenne, I, 4, xxvi.
- Jews, D 1, cci.
- Jūba, I, 1, iv, xvii and xviii.
- Judaism, I, 1, xx.
- Julianus, *priest*, I, 2, xxviii.
- Jupiter, *worship of*, I, 3, xvii; II, 1, x.
- Justinus I, I, 1, xxi.
- Ka'aba, *the*, II, 1, vii and xi.
- Kab, *el*, I, 2, xiii.
- Kabábísh (*sing.* "Kabbáshi"), T., *General account of*, III, 4, 1 to xi.
- Elements in Dárfūr*, I, 4, vi and xx.
- Passing refs. to*, I, 2, XLIV; I, 4, IV and v; II, 1, vi; II, 2, xxxiii; III, 1, xxvii; III, 2, 1, ii, viii, xvii, xx, xxvii, xxviii and xxx; III, 3, xxi; III, 4, xix; III, 5, ii and vi; III, 6, ii; III, 7, ii; III, 8, ii.
- Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV)*, BA, CI, cxix and cciv; ABC, v, viii, xxi and xxvii; D 1, lxxxviii, cxiii, cxxiii and cxxx; D 7, xi.
- Kabáagna, S.T., C 8, xxv.
- Kabūsháb, S.T., III, 1, v; BA, clxviii; ABC, xvi.
- Kabūshfa, V., II, 2, xxvi, xli and xlii; BA, clxvii and clxxii; D 3, 14.
- Kadakhdár, D 7, ccxvii.
- Ķadál ibn el Farađi, *el*, D 3, 102, 124, 137, 147, 168, 171, 184, 207, 219 and 253.
- Kadaru, V., II, 2, xli.
- Kadenkáb, S.T., III, 1, xvii and xxix.
- Kadhákil, S.T., C 1 (b), xv.
- Ķádírfa. (*See* "Abd el Ķádír el Ķláni.")
- KadunĶáb, S.T., D 5 (c), xxxiii.
- Ķadūráb, S.T., III, 2, xiv; D 3, 14r.
- Kafiakingi, I, 4, x.
- Kága and Katul, Gs., I, 2, xv, xxxiii, xxxv, xliv and xlv; I, 4, v, ix, xx and xxi; III, 1, vi; D 1, clxii.
- Kága Surrüg, G., III, 1, vi.
- Kagábil, S.T., III, 2, xxxii; A 3, xxxix.
- Kagebi, V., III, 1, xxvi.
- Kágeddi, S.T., I, 4, v.
- Kagmár, V. and W., I, 4, iv; III, 1, xxxvi; III, 2, xxviii.
- Kagoi or Kagóg, *Island*, ABC, x; D 3, 132 and 151.
- Kagübáb, S.T., D 2, vii.
- Káhil, *Beni*; Káhilia; Káhiliyyūn, Ar. T., II, 2, XLIX; III, 5, 1; D 1, xxxviii and xxxix; D 7, xi. *See also* "Kawáhla."
- Kahlán, Ar. T., II, 1, i and ii; II, 2, viii.
- Ķaĥtán; Ķaĥtánite, Ar. T., *Early immigration to Egypt and Sudan*, I, 1, xvi et seq.
- Ķ. *tribes in Arabia and their entry into Africa after Islam*, II, 1, 1 to x; II, 2, xxiii.
- In native MSS.*, ABC, ii and ix; D 7, xi. *See also* "Ķimyar."
- Ķáid, *Avlád*, S.T. of *Messiria*, III, 3, xiii.
- S.T. of RizayĶát*, III, 3, xvi.
- S.T. of Ta'dísha*, III, 3, xvii.
- S.T. of Mahrfa*, III, 3, xxvi.
- S.T. of Nawádba*, III, 3, App. (tree 1).
- Ķáidáb; Ķálláb, S.T., BA, cxvi and clxxi.
- Kaitinga, S.T., I, 4, iv and App. 5, 1.
- Kajja, *Wádi*, I, 4, xvi.
- Kajjar; Kajjara, T., I, 4, ix.
- ĶáĶumr ibn Ibráhm, D 3, 148 and 237.
- Kalábsha, V., I, 2, xiii and xxviii.
- Kalaka, V., III, 3, viii; D 2, xxxvii.
- KaláĶla; ĶaláĶla, BA, xciv; C 8, xxxiv.
- Ķalálfb, S.T., ABC, xxviii and xxxv.
- Kalámín, S.T., A 11, xxxiii.
- Ķaláün, *Sultan*, II, 1, xv and xv; II, 2, xl to xlii.
- Kálláb, S.T., III, 1, v; BA, clxix; ABC, xii.
- Ķalidürüth, II, 2, v.
- Ķalingáb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree; B 1, tree.
- Ķaliüb Province, II, 1, xiii.
- Ķalkála, S.T., ABC, xxviii.
- Kalkól, V., III, 2, vi; III, 11, ii; D 7, xx.
- Ķála, T., D 6, xxx.
- Ķallábát, V., D 7, cclxxxiii.
- Kálokiting, V., I, 4, xxii.
- Kaltáb, S.T., BA, clxviii.
- Kalüh, S.T., ABC, xxxv.
- Kamáláb, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), xii.
- Kamátír, S.T., III, 2, vi and xi; C 9, x; D 2, xxiv; D 7, lxxii, clviii and cxci. *See also* "Kamtür."
- Kámil "el Moghrabi," *el*, AB, v.
- el Murshid, A 3, xiii; A 4, ii.

INDEX

465

- Kamlát, S.T., D 1, CXXV.
 Kámlín, *el*; *el Kamnín*, V., III, 11, II;
 ABC, VI; D 3, 109.
 Kamtūr (*see* “*Muḥammad Kamtūr*”).
 Kámūs, T., A 11, XXXII.
 Kana’aniyyūn, T., D 1, LVIII and LXXXI.
 Kanágira, S.T., ABC, XXVIII.
 Kanákíl, S.T., A 3, XXXIX.
 Kanbal, *Malik*, D 7, CCXCII.
 Kanbaláwi, *el*, III, 1, XXXVIII; A 11,
 XXXII.
 Kandaláwi, *Sheikh*, D 7, LXXVI.
 Kandıfáb, S.T., III, 1, v; BA, CLXVIII;
 ABC, XII.
 Kanem; Kanembu, I, 1, XXII; I, 4, IV,
 VII and XVIII; II, 2, XXIII; III, 3, I
 and v.
 Kaṅkarábi, S.T., A 3, tree.
 Kanūdáb; Katūdáb, S.T., D 5 (c), XIII
 and XXIX.
 Kanūn ibn ‘Abd el ‘Azíz, II, 2, xv.
 Kanūri, T., I, 4, XX.
 Kanz, *Awlad (Beni)*; Kanūz, T., *General
 account of*, II, 1, xv.
Passing refs. to, I, 2, III and IV; I, 4,
 IX; II, 1, IX, XI and App.; II, 2,
 XXXI, XXXVIII, XXXIX, XLI, XLII and
 XLV to XLVIII; III, 1, XXV and XXIX;
 III, 2, XVIII; III, 4, VI; III, 9, 1;
 ABC, XLIV and App.; D 4, XI.
Dialect of, I, 4, App. 2.
 Kanz el Dowla, II, 1, xv; II, 2, XXXI,
 XXXII and XLV; ABC, XLIV.
 Kanzáb, S.T., III, 4, VI.
 Kára, T.; Kárange, S.T., I, 4, XIX and
 App. 3.
 Karáfíd, S.T., BA, CXVI.
 Karágig, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
 Karáfáb, S.T., D 4, XI.
 Karáfíd, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
 Karákr, S.T., I, 4, IV.
 Karákira, S.T., III, 1, XXIX.
 Karákirít, S.T., I, 4, XX and App. 5, 1.
 Karákisa, S.T., III, 1, v and XXXVIII;
 BA, CLXXI and CLXXII; A 11, XXIX
 and LXV.
 Karanóg, V., I, 3, x and XII.
 Kardakáb, S.T., ABC, IV; D 3, 141.
 Karg, T., D 1, XVIII.
 Kárháb, S.T., A 11, XXXVI.
 Karífáb; Kerriáb, S.T., BA, CLXIII;
 ABC, XXVIII.
 Karkóg, V., BA, CCXVI; D 1, CXXV; D 2,
 XXIV; D 3, 126 and 241.
 Karma, *el*, I, 4, IV.
 “Kartab,” I, 4, XXI.
 Kasemba, V., I, 3, XXVIII; D 7, 1.
 Kásh, *Khor*, III, 13, 1; C 8, XXVII.
 — ibn Sidr, D 3, 149.
 Kašábi Island, D 3, 189.
 “Káshifs,” II, 2, LII; D 4, XI, XIII and
 XVI.
 Kashmara, T., I, 4, VIII.
 Kashta, I, 2, XVI and XVII.
 Kásimáb, S.T., AB, tree.
 Kásiráb, S.T., BA, CXVI; ABC, 4th
 tree.
 Kašr, *el*, II, 2, VI, XV and XXXIX.
 Kassala, V., II, 2, XLI; D 1, CXXV; D 6,
 XLI; D 7, CLXI, CLXV, CLXVI,
 CLXVIII, CLXXI, CLXXII, CXCI,
 CCXCIV and CCXCVIII.
 Kasu, T., I, 3, XXV.
 Kasūma, *Awlad*, S.T., ABC, 1st tree.
 Katkitáb, S.T., A 11, XXXII.
 Katūdáb (*see* “*Kanūdáb*”).
 Katūl, G., D 1, CLXII. *See also* “*Kága*.”
 Kaukau, I, 4, IV.
 Káwa, *el*, V., D 2, XXV; D 7, LXXXVIII.
 —, *temple of*, I, 2, XIII.
 Kawáhla, T., *General account of*, III, 5,
 1 to VII.
Passing refs. to, I, 3, V; II, 2, XLIX;
 III, 1, XXXIII, XXXV and XXXVIII;
 III, 2, XVII, XXVIII and XXXIII; III,
 4, v, VII and XXI; III, 6, II; III, 11,
 App.; BA, CXVIII, CXXIX and
 CLXXXIII; ABC, XXVIII and XXIX;
 A 2, XXIV; A 11, XLVIII; B 1, XXIV;
 C 1; D 1, CIX and CXXXI; D 2, XIX
 and XXXIV; D 3, 74 and 208; D 6,
 XII; D 7, CCXVIII and CCXXXVIII.
 Kawámla, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), VI
 and XII; C 1 (b), x.
 Kawásma, S.T., III, 2, II, IV, VI and IX;
 BA, LXXII; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree;
 B 1, tree; D 2, x and XXIII; D 3, VI;
 D 7, v.
 Kaykalán, *king*, D 4, III.
 Kayli, G., I, 2, XXXVI; I, 3, XXIII; I, 4,
 App. 5, VI; III, 2, XIV; A 7, III.
 Kayra, S.T., I, 4, IV, VII and XX.
 Kays ‘Aylán (*or* “*Ghaylán*”), Ar. T.,
General account of, II, 1, XII.
Passing refs. to, II, 1, III, VIII and XIII
 to XV; II, 2, VIII, IX and XII to XIV;
 III, 2, XIV and XVI; III, 3, IX; ABC,
 XXV *et seq.*; D 1, III, XXIX, XXXI,
 XLVIII and CXCIII; D 7, XI.
 Kebána, S.T., D 2, VII.
 Keđáref, V., III, 2, XIV and XV; D 1,
 CXXV; D 7, CCXLI, CCXLIV, CCXLV
 and CCLXXIX.
 Keđír, G., I, 4, VIII; III, 5, IV.
 Kehayd, *el*, G., I, 2, XXXVI.
 Keláb, *Beni*; Keláb el Azd; Kelb el Azd,
 Ar. T., II, 2, L; BA, L; B 1, II;
 B 3, 1. *And see* “*Kelb*.”

- Kelb, Ar. T., II, 1, II and VI; II, 2, *VIII* and L; III, 3, IX; D 1, XXIII and CCIV. *And see* "Keldb."
— S.T., BA, CXXVIII.
- Kelba, S.T., III, 2, XXXII; BA, CLXXXVI.
- Kená, V., BA, CXCVIII and CCIII; D 1, CXXI.
- Kenána, T., *General account of Ar. T.*, II, 1, XI.
General account of Sudan T., III, 6, I to III.
S.T. of Gima'a, III, 1, XXXV.
Passing refs. to, II, 1, III, VI, VII and IX; II, 2, XXX; III, 3, I and X; III, 4, VI; III, 6, I and II; BA, XXXI, XLIX and LI; A 2, XXXIII; A 11, LVI; C 2; C 5 (b), II; D 1, XVI, LXXXIV, LXXXV and CXL; D 2, XII; D 6, XXVIII; D 7, XI.
- Kenánáb, S.T., C 8, XVI.
- Kenánía, S.T., D 1, CXX.
- Kenáwín, S.T., BA, CLXXI; ABC, XVI.
- Kenda, Ar. T., D 1, LXXXII.
- Kenf, T., I, 4, XXIV. *See also* "Tu-wárek."
- Kerádím, *chief*, III, 4, IX.
- Keráfáb, S.T., AB, tree.
- Kerámía, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), v; C 1 (b), v.
- Ƙerayn, *Awlád el*, S.T., AB, tree.
- Ƙeraynát, S.T., BA, LXXXII.
- Ƙeraysh, T., I, 4, XIX.
- Kerdam ibn Abu el Dís, III, 1, VI; BA, CXXXIII *et seq.* and CCXXVIII; AB, III, CLXVI and CLXVIII; ABC, XX; A 2, XLII; A 3, XV; A 4, XIV; A 11, XLV.
- Kerenbes, *king*, II, 2, XLIV and XLV.
- Kerfmía, S.T., BA, XCI; ABC, 4th tree.
- Ƙeringáb, S.T., III, 13, VI.
- Kerma, I, 2, XII.
- Kerné, *district*, I, 4, XX and XXI.
- Kernína, T., II, 2, XXIII and XXVI.
- Kerrár ibn Selmán, D 3, 150.
- Ƙerrárlsh; Ƙerrársa, T., III, 9, III.
- Kerri, G., I, 2, XXXVI.
- Ƙerri, V. *and district*, I, 2, XLV; I, 3, XXXI; III, 1, X; III, 2, IX; III, 10, 1; D 2, VIII and IX; D 3, 153; D 5 (a), II; D 7, v to VIII, XV, XX, XXXVII and LXXX.
- Ƙerriáb, S.T., A 11, XXVI.
- Ƙerriát, T., III, 4, VII and X; III, 10, 1 and II; BA, CI; ABC, 4th tree.
- Kersa, II, 2, XXIII, XXVI and XLI.
- Kersáwi, S.T., A 3, tree.
- Ketáma, T., I, 1, XVIII; II, 1, XIV and App.; II, 2, XXV, XXVII and XXVIII; D 1, CLXXXV.
- Ƙetayna, *el*, V., D 2, XII.
- Khabiri, T., I, 1, X.
- Khabra, T., BA, CXXXVII.
- Khadímáb, S.T., A 11, XXXVIII.
- Khadráb; Khidráb, S.T., BA, CLXVIII; ABC, XII.
- Khafága, T., D 1, XIII.
- Khagaysáb, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
- Khagflát, S.T., BA, CXVI.
- Khálabká, T., BA, LIII.
- Khalábsa, S.T., C 1 (b), XVIII.
- Khalafia, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), VIII.
- Khalafulláb, S.T., III, 2, XXXIV; C 8, XVII.
- Khálid Pasha, D 7, CCCL.
- ibn Walíd, II, 1, XI; III, 1, XVII.
- Khálidáb, S.T., D 5 (c), XXXVIII.
- Khalífa el 'Abádi walad el Ḥág, D 7, CCLIV.
- 'Abduháhi, *the*, Gen. Introd.; III, 1, XVII and XXXV; III, 2, v; III, 3, XVII.
- Khalífate, *the, assumption of by Turkish Sultan*, II, 2, XXXVI.
- "Khalíf"; Khalíf el Málíki, AB, LXXXIX, XCIV and XCVII to XCIX; D 3, VI *et passim*; D 7, XXIII.
- Khalíf ibn 'Ali, D 3, 151.
- ibn Bishára, D 3, 152.
- ibn el Rūmi, D 3, 153.
- "Khalwa," D 3, 12.
- Khalwatfa *ṭarīka*, D 7, CCXXXV.
- Khamís, *of Dárfūr*, D 7, LI.
- Khamsát, S.T., III, 4, XXI.
- Khandaq, *el*, V., III, 1, VI; D 4, III; D 6, LXI.
- Khanfaria, S.T., BA, CLII; AB, tree; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree.
- Kharga Oasis, I, 2, X and XXVI; I, 3, XI; II, 1, App.; II, 2, XXIV.
- Khartoum, III, 11, III; ABC, VI; C 4, II; D 2, VIII; D 3, 115 and 128; D 7, CLXX, CCIX, CCX, CCXVII, CCXXXVIII to CCCXXIX *passim*.
Foundation of, D 7, CCLIX.
- Kharūfáb, S.T., C 8, XVII.
- Khás; Khásía, T., BA, CXVII.
- Khashba, T., AB, CXXXVII.
- Khashm el Baḥr, *district*, D 7, LXXII, LXXVII, LXXIX, CLXIII, CC to CCV and CCCVII.
- Khashūmáb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
- Khatá, T., D 1, XLIII.
- Khat'am, Ar. T., D 1, LXXXII.
- "Khatfb," D 3, 9.
- Khatmía *ṭarīka*, D 3, 141; D 7, CXCLII.
- Khawábír, S.T., III, 2, XXXI.
- Khawábira, S.T., BA, XC; ABC, LIII.
- Khawálda, S.T., III, 2, II and XIII; BA,

INDEX

467

- LXI; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; D 2, xviii.
- Khawárig, *sect.*, II, 2, xii.
- Khayr, *'Aidl*, S.T., III, 3, xii.
- Khayrán, *district*, III, 2, xvii, xxi and xxiii; III, 5, iv; III, 11, ii.
- Khayrulla, *Awlád*, S.T., ABC, lvi.
- Khayrulláb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Khazá'ala, S.T., B 1, tree.
- Khazar, T., D 1, lxxvi.
- Kházin, *el*, AB, cix and cxv.
- Khazrag, *el*, Ar. T., II, 1, ii; II, 2, viii; III, 11, ii; BA, xxiv; ABC, ii and ix; D 1, lxxxiii.
- Khidr, *el*, D 3, 125 and 241.
- Khidráb (*see "Khadráb"*)
- Khindif, Ar. T., ABC, xxv.
- Khnum, II, 2, xxxix.
- Khnumhotep II, *tomb of*, I, 1, viii.
- Khógaláb, S.T., III, 11, iii; ABC, iv.
- Khógali 'Abd el Raḥman, ABC, iv; D 3, 1, 2, 4, 11, 22, 65, 74, 84, 89, 92, 106, 128, 141, 157, 174, 182, 183, 191, 200, 208 and 215; D 7, ccxx and ccxlv.
- Biography of*, D 3, 154.
- Khorsi, V., D 1, ccxv.
- Khubará, S.T., D 2, vii.
- Khūla, S.T., ABC, xxxv.
- Khulug, T., D 1, xx and xxi.
- Khūrshid Agha, D 7, ccxlv to cclxxviii and cclxxxiv to cclxxxix.
- Khuzá'a, Ar. T., II, 2, viii; D 1, xlII, xlvi and lxxxiii; D 6, xlviII.
- Khuzám; Khuzáma, T., I, 4, xvi; III, 3, iii, xv and xix; ABC, lii; D 1, i.
- Khuzayma, Ar. T., BA, xxxi; A 3, iv; D 1, i and lxxxv.
- Kiáb, S.T., C 8, xvii.
- Kibbaysháb, S.T., III, 4, vii.
- "Kik, *el*," ABC, xi; D 7, clxxxv.
- Kíkhíáb, S.T., D 4, xi.
- Kikuyu, I, 4, xviii.
- Kiláda, S.T., III, 3, xvii.
- Kimayláb, S.T., III, 5, v.
- Kimr, T., I, 4, xiv to xvi and xxi.
- Kinaynáb, S.T., C 8, xvi.
- King, *Cult of divine*, I, 3, xx and xxxi; D 5 (a), vi; D 7, xliv.
- Inauguration of cultivation by, etc.*, I, 4, xxvi.
- Kír, *Awlád el*, S.T., ABC, xxvii.
- Kirát, S.T., ABC, 4th tree; B 3, iii.
- Kirialo, *chief*, III, 2, xix.
- Kitáwít (Kenáwín?), S.T., ABC, xvi.
- Kitiáb, S.T., III, 1, iv and v; BA, clxiii; ABC, xi; A 11, xxvi.
- Koátíl, S.T., III, 6, i.
- Kobbé, V., III, 1, xxvii.
- Kobbé, S.T., I, 4, iv.
- Koio, T., I, 4, xix.
- Kórali el Hág Ahmad, D 7, ccxxxiv.
- Koleydozo, II, 2, v.
- Kordofán, *Reached by Nastasen* (?), I, 3, xxiii.
- Entry of Arabs to*, I, 2, xlv; II, 2, xxiii; III, 1, iv to vi and xxvii.
- Libyan element in the north of*, I, 2, x.
- Name of*, I, 2, xxxv; III, 1, xiii.
- Fung-Arab element in*, I, 2, xlvi; III, 1, xi to xiv.
- Darfúrian element in*, I, 2, xlvi; I, 4, xx.
- Refs. to in native MSS.*, ABC, v and lii; D 1, ccix; D 3, 101 and 102; D 7, x, lx, lxxxvii, ccix, ccxxvi, ccxxvii, cclxv, cclxvi, cclxxi, ccxcv, ccxcvii, ccxcviii, cccii, cccxi and cccxvii. *See also "Barábra."*
- Koróbát, S.T., III, 4, xxi; III, 8, iv; ABC, lii.
- Korosko, II, 2, xxxiii; D 4, xxii.
- Korti, V., I, 2, xxx, xxxi and xxxiii; II, 2, xxxiii; III, 1, x and xxvii; D 3, 17; D 5 (c), vii and xx.
- Korümáb, S.T., C 8, xxxii.
- Koska, T., I, 4, viii.
- Kouka, T., III, 3, vii.
- Ḳóz, *el*, V., D 3, 161.
- walad Barakát, D 3, 59.
- Ragab, V., C 8, xxvii.
- Kū'a, *el, district*, D 7, ccxliv.
- Kūákír, S.T., BA, lxxvi; ABC, 4th tree.
- Ḳubbán, *el*, V., I, 2, xiii; II, 2, xv and xxxix.
- Ḳubbat Khógali; el Ḳubba, V., III, 11, iii; ABC, iv; D 7, ccxliii, ccxlv and cclxiv.
- Kubga, *S.T. of Zagháwa*, I, 4, iv.
- S.T. of Rizayḳát* ("Dár Kubga"), III, 3, xvi.
- Ḳúbía, V., D 3, 11.
- Kubr, *el*, V., D 7, clv.
- Kubra ibn Surūr, II, 2, xxiii.
- Ḳudá'a, Ar. T., I, 1, xix; II, 1, ii, iii, vi and vii; II, 2, viii; D 1, xv, xvii and clxxxviii.
- Ḳudūr, *panegyrist*, ABC, xxi.
- Kūfa, *el*, BA, cxxxviii; A 11, xlv.
- "Kukur," III, 2, xi.
- Ḳumáti, I, 4, iv.
- Kumayl, *Bemí*, Ar. T., II, 1, vi.
- Kumdar, T., BA, xc.
- Ḳumr el Dowla, II, 2, xxxviii.
- Ḳumūr, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
- Ḳunan; Ḳunaniyyūn, III, 1, xi; BA, cxlii; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A 11, xiii; B 1, tree.

- Kungára, S.T., I, 4, *xx et seq.*; III, 1, IV and XXXI; III, 7, II; BA, LXXXVII; ABC, XXXIII and XXVIII; C 3, IV; D 1, CCIX and CCX; D 3, 147; D 7, CXXIII.
- Kungur, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
- Kunna, T., II, 2, XXXII.
- Kunnáwiyyūn, BA, CLXXII.
- Ḳura'an, T., *General account of*, I, 4, III. *Passing refs. to*, I, 2, XXXVIII to XLII; I, 4, II, VIII, XI and XVIII; III, 2, XIX; III, 4, XI; BA, LIII and CXVII. *Among the Maḥámid*, III, 3, XXIV. *S.T. of Gawáma'a*, III, 1, XXXII and XXXIII. *S.T. of Ḥawázma*, III, 3, X.
- Kuráfáb, S.T., A 2, tree.
- Ḳurán (see *Ḳura'dn*).
- Ḳuraysh, Ar. T., *General account of*, II, 1, XI. *Passing refs. to*, II, 1, III, VII, IX and XI; II, 2, II, VIII, XXIII, XLI and L; III, 1, XXXIII and XL; III, 2, XIV; III, 11, 1; BA, XXVI, XXXI, XLVIII, XLIX, CXXX, CXXXI and CCX to CCXII; ABC, XXII, XXIV, XXVIII, XXIX, XXXVII, XXXIX, LIII and LVI; A 3, IV to VI; A II, V, VI and XII; B I, XXII; C 5 (b), II; C 9, XXIII; D I, II, XX, XXI, CXXX, CXXXI and CLIV; D 5 (c), VIII; D 6, XL.
- Ḳuraysháb; Ḳurasháb; Ḳurayshfa, S.T., III, 1, XXIX; BA, CLII; AB, tree; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree. *S.T. of Kawáhla*, III, 5, v.
- Kurbán, *chief*, III, 4, IX.
- Kurbán, S.T., C 9, XXI.
- Kurdasáb, S.T., AB, tree.
- Kurds; Kurdish dynasty, II, 1, VI; BA, LIII. *See also* "Ayyúbites."
- Kurkur Oasis, I, 2, X.
- Kurmu, T., I, 4, VI.
- Ḳurnáb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Ḳurni ibn Muḥammad, D 3, 155.
- Ḳurra, *Beni*, Ar. T., II, 1, VI, VII and XIV; II, 2, XXVII.
- Kurru, G., I, 2, XVIII.
- Ḳursháb, S.T., A II, XXXVIII.
- "Kursi," I, 4, XXI.
- Kurtán, T., III, 1, V and XXXVI; BA, XCVII; AB, tree; A 2, tree; A 4, tree; A II, XVI; D I, CLXX.
- Kurtáwi, S.T., A 3, tree.
- Ḳurūḍ, S.T., A II, LXV.
- Kurumusfa, S.T., III, 2, XXII and XXVII; III, 3, App. (tree 4).
- Kurun, G., III, 6, II.
- Ḳuşái, Ar. T., II, 1, VII and XI; III, 5, 1; BA, XXXI.
- Ḳuşás; Ḳuşásín, T., III, 1, XI; BA, CXLII; AB, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A II, XIII.
- Ḳuşaysáb, S.T., ABC, XXI; C 8, XXXV.
- Kush; Kúsh, I, 2, III and XIII; I, 4, IV; D I, LXXVII and LXXVIII.
- Ḳuşşáb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
- Ḳūtáb, S.T., D 5 (c), XXX.
- Ḳuṭáf; *Beni Ḳuṭayf*, Ar. T., A 2, XXXV; D I, IV and V. "Ḳuṭb," D 3, 17.
- Kutráng, V., I, 3, XXVIII; III, 11, II; C 4, II; D 3, 168; D 7, 1 and CCXXII.
- Labábís, *S.T. of Kabábish*, III, 4, VII. *S.T. of Kawáhla*, III, 5, v; C I (a), v; C I (b), v. *Among the Berti*, I, 4, VI. *Among the Fūr*, I, 4, XX.
- Labayḥ, *el*, D 7, CVI and CLXXXVIII.
- Labfáb, S.T., D 2, VII.
- Lagm, Ar. T., B 1, II.
- Laḥáwiín; Laḥáwiyyūn, S.T., III, 2, II and VIII; BA, LXVI and XCIII; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B I, tree; C 9, XXI; D 2, XXV.
- Lakhm, Ar. T., *General account of*, II, 1, X. *Passing refs. to*, II, 1, II, III, VI and XII; II, 2, II, VIII, XIV and XXX; III, 3, XXVIII; D I, LXXXII.
- Lám, *Beni*, Ar. T., D 6, XXXVI.
- Lamán, *district*, D 1, CCVI.
- Lamta, T., I, 2, XXXIX; I, 4, IV; II, 1, App.
- Lamtūna, T., I, 4, IV and XXV; II, 1, App.
- Lejean, *traveller*, I, 2, XLIII.
- Leo Africanus, I, 2, XXXVIII and XLI; I, 4, IV; II, 2, LIII.
- Leucoaethiopes, I, 3, XI.
- Libya; Libyans, *Dynasty in Egypt*, I, 1, XI; I, 2, XVI; II, 2, XXXIII. *Dynasty in the Sudan* (?), I, 2, XVI to XXII. *Oppose Caesar*, I, 1, XVII. *In Sudan before Islam*, I, 2, X *et seq.*; I, 3, XVII and XXIII. *In North Africa*, I, 2, VII, XL and XLIII; I, 3, XI. *See also* "Berber." *In the western Oases*, I, 2, XXVI. *See also* "Temehu." *Libyo-Berber element in Dárfūr*. *See* "Berber."
- Lions, *metamorphosis into*, I, 4, XXI.
- "Lord of the Mountain," II, 2, XXVI XXXI, XXXVIII and XLI.
- Lós, *el*, G., D 6, XLI.
- Louis IX, *of France*, II, 1, XI.

INDEX

469

- Lūai, Ar. T., BA, xxvi.
 Luáta, T., II, 1, XII and App.; II, 2, xxiv, xxviii and L; III, 1, VII; D 1, CLXXXV.
 Ludolfus, *Job*, I, 4, xxi.
 Luḥaywát, Ar. T., III, 2, VIII.
 Luḳáni el Ḥág, D 3, 17, 132, 156 and 172.
 Lūla, G., ABC, IX.
 Lūlū, D 7, XLIV.
 Luxor, III, 5, VI.
- Ma'ábda, S.T., C 1 (a), xviii.
 Ma'ádíd, S.T., III, 2, vi.
 Ma'áfir; Ma'áref, S.T., BA, L; B 1, II; B 3, 1.
 Ma'áida, S.T., BA, cxvi and cxxvii; ABC, xxviii.
 Ma'ákla, T., II, 1, IX and XIV; III, 2, xxxi and xxxii; III, 3, XIII and App. (tree 4); BA, cx; ABC, xxviii; A 3, xxxvii to xxxix; B 1, tree; D 1, xi.
 Ma'ália, T., *General account of*, III, 2, xxxi.
Passing refs. to, III, 2, II and XX; III, 3, 1, xv and App. (trees 2 to 5); BA, cviii; ABC, 4th tree; A 3, xxxviii; B 1, tree; C 1 (a), xiv.
 Ma'amūr, *Beni*, S.T., BA, cxxxi; A 3, ix.
 Ma'áraka, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
 Ma'áref. *See* "Ma'áfir."
 Ma'áshira, III, 2, vii; BA, LXVI; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; C 9, xxvi; D 1, xciv.
 Ma'ayz, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 4, xxi.
 Ma'áza, Ar. T., III, 4, III, IV and V.
 Mabas, T., I, 4, IX and XVI.
 Madagarké, S.T., I, 4, IX.
 Madaḳa, T., BA, LXXXVII.
 Mádi, *district*, I, 4, xx.
 Mádi, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 2, xx.
 Madída, I, 4, iv.
 Madyūna, T., D 1, CLXXXV.
 Magádhíb. *See* "Magdhüb."
 "Magdhüb," D 3, 10 and 61.
 Magdhüb, *Awlád el*; Magádhíb, ABC, XII; C 8, XXXII; D 1, CXXV; D 2, VIII; D 3, 123; D 7, CLXIX.
 Magic, D 3, 26 and 61.
 Mágídía; Máidía, S.T., *General account of*, III, 1, xxxvi.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, v; BA, CLV; AB, tree; A 2, tree; A 4, tree; A 11, XVI; C 1 (a), XIII, D 1, CLXVIII.
S.T. of Gawáma'a, III, 1, xxxii and xxxiii.
 Magmar, *Awlád el*, S.T., D 1, CLXI.
 Magnesia, *holy bull of*, I, 4, V.
- Magráb, S.T., D 4, xi.
 Maḥabíb, S.T., III, 2, xxviii.
 Mahádi; Maháda; Awlád Mahádi, S.T., I, 4, XI and XVI; III, 3, VIII and XIII.
 Maḥámíd (*sing. Maḥmūdi*), T., *General account of*, III, 3, xxiii to xxviii.
Passing refs. to, I, 4, IV and XVI; III, 2, II and XVI; III, 3, III, IV, IX and App. (trees 1 to 5); BA, LXXII; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
S.T. in Arabia, III, 3, IX.
S.T. of Rufá'a, III, 2, VI.
S.T. of Gawáma'a, III, 1, xxxii.
S.T. of Rizayḳát, III, 3, XVI.
S.T. of Khuzám, III, 3, XIX.
- Maḥass, T., *In Nūbia*, I, 2, III and IV; II, 2, XXXIX; III, Introd.; III, 1, xxvii, xxxi and xxxiii; III, 4, XII; III, 6, II; III, 11, I and II.
Southern branch, III, Introd.; III, 2, IV and VI; III, 5, VI; III, 11, I to III and App.
Refs. to above in native MSS., BA, LXXIII; AB, tree; ABC, I *et seq.* and XXVIII; A 2, XIV and XXXIX; A 9, III; A 11, LVII; B 1, tree; C 4; D 1, xcvi.
Emigrant, in Dárfūr, I, 4, v and ix.
Dialect of, I, 4, App. 2.
- Maḥassi ibn Ḳaḥṭán; Maḥays ibn Ḳaḥṭán, BA, L; B 1, II; B 3, 1.
 Maḥáwasha, S.T., C 8, xxxvi.
 Maḥaysáb, S.T., A 9, III.
 Mahdí, *the*, Gen. Introd.; I, 4, VIII.
 Maḥḥi Bey, D 7, CCXLIII to CCXLVI and CCLX.
- Mahídáb; Mahídát, S.T., BA, cxvi; ABC, 4th tree.
 Maḥmūd, *the "Emír"*, III, 1, xxxix.
 — el 'Araki, D 3, v, II and 157; D 7, II.
 — el Dádingowi, I, 4, XIX.
 — ibn Muḥammad ibn Sulaymán, D 6, v.
 — el Samarḳandi, A 11, II; D 6, III.
- Maḥmūdáb, S.T., D 5 (c), xxx.
 Mahr Bey, D 7, ccxvi.
 Maḥría, T., *General account of*, III, 3, xxiii to xxvii.
Passing refs. to, I, 4, II; III, 2, II; III, 3, III, IV and see App. (trees 1 to 5); ABC, LI; D 1, VIII and CL1.
S.T. of Rizayḳát, III, 3, XVI.
- Maḥrūsa, *el (i.e. Cairo)*, D 7, xxxiii and *passim*.
 Maḥsináb, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
 Máidía (*see* "Mágídía").
 Má'in, I, 1, v.
 Ma'irábi, S.T., A 3, tree.

- Maithōachiana, I, 4, *xviii*.
 Makáda, BA, *cxvii*; D 7, *cclxxi*, *cclxxxix* and *cclxxxiv*. See also "Abyssinia."
 Maḳáita, S.T., BA, *cxlvi*; AB, tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 11, *xlii*.
 Makanáb, S.T., ABC, *iv*.
 Maḳbūláb, S.T., ABC, *xx*.
 Maḳdūm Sheríf, *el*, I, 4, *viii*.
 Maḳdūr, *battle of*, D 7, *ccxxxii*.
 Makhzūm, *Beni*, II, 1, *iii* and *xi*; III, 3, *xix*; D 1, *ii*.
 Makraka, T., I, 4, *xx*.
 Maḳrīzi, *el*, I, 4, *iv*; II, 1, *v*; II, 2, *v*.
 Maktanáb, S.T., ABC, *lvi*.
 Málík ibn 'Abd el Raḥman, D 3, *15*, *158* and *236*.
 — ibn Anas; Málíkite school, II, 1, *x*; II, 2, *xiii*; A 8, *ix*; D 3, *235*.
 "Malik" (see "Melik").
 "Malik el Kanfa," BA, *cxcii*; D 3, *222*.
 Mamlūks, *the*, *In Egypt*, II, 1, *vii* and App.; II, 2, *xviii et seq.*; III, 4, *xii*; III, 8, *i*.
In Sudan, III, 1, *xxvii*; III, 9, *ii*.
 Mámūn, *el*, II, 2, *xviii*.
 Mána, *Awlad*, S.T., I, 4, *xxi* and App. 5, *i*; III, 1, *xxxi*.
 Maná'a, S.T., BA, *xc*; ABC, 4th tree.
 Manákil, V., D 3, *146*.
 Manákira, S.T., ABC, *xxxv*.
 Manáṣra; Manáṣir; Manšūri, T., *General account of*, III, 1, *xix* to *xxiii*.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, *v* and *xxxiii*; BA, *cxlvi*; AB, tree; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 11, *xlii*; D 2, *vii*.
S.T. of Kenána, III, 6, *i*.
S.T. of Ta'átsha, III, 3, *xvii*.
 Manáta, S.T., III, 1, *xxxv*.
 Manátáb, S.T., D 5 (*c*), *xxx*.
 Manbalí, D 7, *i*.
 Mandala, T., I, 4, *xix*; III, 3, *xv*.
 Mandingo, T., I, 4, *xxvi*.
 Mandoulis, I, 3, *xiii*.
 Mandūláb, S.T., D 4, *xi*, *xiv* and *xv*.
 "Mangil"; "Mángilak," II, 1, *xv*; II, 2, *xxxiii*; III, 1, *xiii*, *xxvii* and *xxx*; III, 2, *vi* and *ix*; D 3, *6*; D 7, *ccxi*.
Discussion re meaning of, III, 2, *xi*.
 Manikins, III, 1, *xxvi*.
 Manínáb, S.T., C 8, *xxii*.
 Maṣṣūráb, S.T., III, 1, *v* and *xxx*; BA, *clv*; ABC, 3rd tree; A 11, *xvi*. See also "Manáṣra."
 Manūf Province, II, 1, App.
 Marárit, T., I, 4, *xii*, *xvi* and *xvii*.
 Marázik; Awlád Marzūk; Marzūkáb, *S.T. of Sháikta*, III, 1, *xxix*.
S.T. of Gawáma'a, III, 1, *xxxii* and *xxxiii*.
S.T. of Ḥamar, III, 4, *xxi*.
 Mareb, R., III, 2, *xv*.
 Marghūmáb (see "Marḳūmáb").
 Mari'áb el Ḥamdáb, D 1, *cxix*.
 Márib, I, 1, *xvi*; D 1, *lxxxiii*.
 Marís, I, 2, *xv*; II, 2, *xxiii*, *xxvi*, *xxxI*, *xxxiii* and *xli*.
 Marísáb, S.T., III, 1, *xxix*.
 Mariūmáb, S.T., D 3, *124*.
 Marka, I, 4, *iv*.
 Marḳūm; Marḳūmáb (Marghūmáb?), S.T., III, 5, *v*; D 2, *xxvii*; D 3, *74*.
 Marmol Caravajal, I, 2, *xli*; II, 2, *liv*.
 Marra, G., I, 4, *xix* to *xxv passim*; III, 1, *ii*.
 Marrákes, D 1, *lxxxv*.
 Marriage, *custom at*, I, 4, App. 5, *vi*.
 Marsáb, S.T., III, 1, *xxix*.
 Marwán, *the Khalifa*, II, 2, *xi*.
 Marzūk, *Awlad* (see "Marázik").
 — ibn Ya'aḳub, D 3, 3 and *159*.
 Mašált; Mašálat, T., *General account of*, I, 4, *xvi*.
Passing refs. to, I, 4, *viii*, *xiv*, *xvii*, *xx*, *xxi* and *xxiv*; BA, *lxxxvii*; ABC, *lii*.
 Masámidá, S.T., ABC, *xxxvi*.
 Masha'ala, S.T., D 6, *xlvi*.
 Masháfkha; Mashaykh; Shiákh, T., III, 2, *xxxiv*; BA, *lxv*; AB, tree; ABC, *liv*; A 3, tree; B 1, tree; D 3, *xiii*, *86* and *255*; D 6, *xliv*.
S.T. of Gawáma'a, III, 1, *xxxii* and *xxxiii*.
 Maskín el Khafí, D 1, *cxix*; D 3, 27 and *127*.
 Maskínáb, S.T., D 3, *76*.
 Mašmūda, T., I, 1, *xviii* and App.; II, 2, *liii*.
 Maššáwa, III, 13, *i*; D 7, *cxcii* and *cccxxxix*.
 Mas'ūdi, *el*, I, 4, *iv*; II, 2, *xxiii* (*account of Núbía*).
 Maswáb, S.T., AB, tree.
 Maṭá'ana, S.T., ABC, *xxxvi*.
 Maṭayr, *Beni*, BA, *cxixvi*; ABC, 4th tree.
 Maternal uncle, *custom re*, III, 1, *xxxi*.
 Maṭi'ya, *Awlad*, S.T., III, 1, *vii*; III, 3, *xvii*.
 Matriarchy, *traces of*, I, 3, *xviii*, *xix* and *xxi*; III, 1, *xxxviii*.
 Matrilinear succession, I, 4, *v*, *vii* and *xx*; II, 1, *ix* and *xv*; II, 2, *xxvi* and *xxxiii*; III, 1, *xxxviii*; III, 4, *ix*; III, 10, *ii*; BA, *cccxxxiii*; A 9, *iii*; D 3, *107*; D 7, *li*.

INDEX

471

- Mawwatáb, S.T., ABC, xx.
 Maximin, I, 2, xxvii.
 May-Day festivals, I, 4, v.
 Mayringa, S.T., I, 4, xx.
 Mazaga, III, 2, xv.
 Mazaynía, S.T., BA, xciii; ABC, 4th tree. *See also* "Muzayna."
 Mázi ibn el Tanjár, D 3, 160 and 241.
 Medani walad el 'Abbás, D 7, CLXXVII.
 — "el Ḥaggar" ibn 'Omar, D 3, 161 and 241.
 — ibn Muḥammad ibn Medani, D 3, 162.
 — el Nátik, D 3, 21, 162, 163, 164 and 236.
 — walad Um Gadayn, D 3, 21, 162, 164 and 203.
 Medaniḥn; Medaniyyūn, S.T., III, Intro.; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; D 2, xvi; D 3, 162.
 Médi, T., I, 4, xix.
 Medína, BA, LI.
 "Medowi, *el*," ibn el Mišri, D 3, 28, 165 and 190.
 Meḍowi ibn Barakát, D 3, 72, 79 and 166.
 — ibn Bedowi, D 3, 46 and 167.
 — ibn Medani, D 3, 72 and 168.
 Megabarai; Megabari, I, 2, xxx; I, 3, xi; III, 1, xxxviii.
 Megánin, T., III, 2, xvi, xviii, xx and xxii; III, 3, App. (tree 4); BA, cxi; ABC, 4th tree; A 3, xxxviii; B 1, tree; D 1, cxlvi.
 Mekábḍa; Mekáḍba, T., III, 1, v and xxi; BA, cxlvi; AB, tree; ABC, 2nd and 3rd trees; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 11, xlii.
S.T. of Ghodiát, III, 1, xiv.
 Mekka, II, 1, xi; BA, LI; AB, iv; A 3, xiii; A 4, ii; A 11, xiv; B 1, xxi; C 1 (a), xix; D 1, xlvi and LXXXV.
 Mekki el Daḳaláshi, D 3, 168.
 — ibn el Ḥág Muna'am, III, 4, xviii.
 — el Naḥū, D 3, 170.
 — walad Serág el Magdhūb, D 3, 10.
 Mekkiáb, S.T., C 8, xvii.
 Melána, *el*, I, 4, iv.
 Melik el 'Adil, II, 2, xxxii.
 — el Ashraf Šaláh el Dín Khalíl, *el*, II, 2, xlii.
 — el Maṣūr Sayf el Dín Ḳaláun, *el* (*see* "Ḳaláun").
 — Sa'ad, *el* (*of the Sháḳta*), D 7, CCLXXXIII.
 Melkanáširfa, S.T., AB, LXXVI.
 Melle, I, 4, xxv and xxvi.
 Memphis, I, 2, xix and xxii.
 Menekli Aḥmad Pasha, D 7, CCXCIX to ccci.
 Merábiḥin, *el*, II, 1, App.
 Merágha, V., III, 1, xxvii.
 Merámra, *S.T. of Dár Ḥámíd*, III, 2, xviii, xix and xxii; BA, cx; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
S.T. of Gawáma'a, III, 1, xxxii and xxxiii.
S.T. of Ḥamar, III, 4, xxi.
 Merawi, III, 1, xxvii; D 5 (c), xxxiv.
 Merída, T., I, 4, iv.
 Merín, *Beni*; Merínáb, S.T., BA, cxvii; ABC, xxxv.
 Meroe, *City of*, I, 2, xxii, xxiii, xxv and xxxvi; I, 3, *passim*; II, 2, xxvi.
Island of, I, 2, xxxvi; I, 3, *passim*; III, 1, xxxix; III, 2, xiii.
 Meroitic writing, II, 2, xxxix.
 Mesá'id, S.T., BA, cxvi; ABC, 4th tree.
S.T. of Megánin, III, 2, xx.
S.T. of Habánia, III, 3, viii.
S.T. of Kabábiḥ, III, 4, vii.
Ar. T., III, 2, viii and xx.
 Mesallamáb, S.T., III, 1, v.
 "Mesallami, *el*," D 3, 171.
 — walad Abu Wanaysa, C 8, xxxv; D 3, 2, 17, 53, 135, 147, 172 and 225.
 Mesallamía, T., *General account of*, III, 2, xxxiv.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, xvii and xxxiii; III, 2, ii; III, 5, v and vi; BA, CLXXVIII; ABC, ix and xxxiv; A 2, xxix; A 11, LI; C 8, *ii et seq.*; C 9, xxvi; D 1, CLXV; D 2, xv; D 6, xxiii. (*Place*), III, 2, xxxiv; ABC, vii.
 Meschedet (*see* "Shekenda").
 Meshra el Aḥmar, D 3, 27.
 Mesopotamia, BA, LI.
 Messrífa, T., *General account of*, III, 3, xi to xiii.
Passing refs. to, I, 4, xvi; III, 2, xvi; III, 3, I, iii, x, xiv and App. (trees 1 to 5); BA, LXXXVII; ABC, LII; B 2, iv; D 1, vii, xxv and cxxxv; D 2, xxxviii.
 Metamorphosis, I, 4, xvi and xxi; III, 1, xxxi.
 Metaniḥn, S.T., III, 3, xii.
 Metemma, *el*, V., I, 4, xvi; III, 1, xxxviii and xxxix; ABC, xvi.
 Mezaniiyyūn, S.T., BA, LXVI; AB, tree; C 9, xxi.
 Mezáta, T., II, 1, vii and App.
 Miáisa; Miásia; Mías, S.T., BA, cxlvi; AB, tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree.
 Mídób, G., *General account of*, I, 4, v.
Passing refs. to, I, 2, xxxiii and xlii; I, 4, ix; III, 2, xviii; III, 4, xi; BA, cxvii.

- Míddób, G., *Language of*, I, 4, v and App. 2.
- Mihaydát, S.T., III, 2, xiv.
- Mihaymidáb, S.T., III, 10, I and II.
- Mihaynáb, S.T., ABC, xxi.
- Mikháyíl Abu 'Ebayd, D 7, CCXXXVII.
- Milaykáb, S.T., III, 9, II.
- Milk, *superstitions re*, I, 4, XXI and xxvi.
- Míma, T., I, 4, VIII, IX and XI; D 1, CXXXV and CXLII.
- Mimáísa, S.T., A 11, XLII (*and see* "Mídsá").
- Mírafáb, T., *General account of*, III, 1, XIX to XXIII.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, v and XXXIII; BA, CLIX; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 11, XX; D 2, VII and XI; D 7, CCXXXIX.
- Mírfhanía, D 1, CXXV; D 7, CXCII.
- Míri, *Sheikh*, D 7, CCLXXXIII.
- Mírfáb, S.T., ABC, 2nd tree; A 11, XXXVIII.
- "Mishkát li 'l Kári, *el*," BA, XLVIII.
- Mismár wad 'Abdulla, III, 2, IX; D 3, 58.
- walad 'Araybi, D 3, 66.
- el Hálashi, D 3, 58 and 66.
- Mismáráb, S.T., C 8, XVI.
- Mišri walad Kándíl, D 7, CLII.
- Mitkenáb, S.T., C 8, XXXI.
- "Mizr," D 7, I.
- Moghárba; Moghrabín; Moghrab:
General account of, III, 4, XII to XVI.
Passing refs. to, II, 1, App.; III, 2, II; BA, LXV; AB, tree; B 1, tree; C 8, XXXVI; D 1, CLXXIII, CLXXV and CLXXVI; D 3, 132; D 7, CCXXVII, CCLXXXIII and CCXCIV.
As Turkish mercenaries, III, 1, XXVII.
- Monádira, *of Hítra*, II, 1, III; D 1, LXVII and LXXXII.
- Mongols, II, 2, XLIII and LI.
- Monolké, T., I, 4, x.
- Moors, II, 1, XIV; III, 4, XII.
- Morocco, II, 1, VII; III, 4, XII.
- Mosho, II, 2, XXVI.
- Mother-in-law, *etiquette re*, I, 4, XXI.
- Móya, G., I, 2, XIV and XXXVI; I, 3, XXIII; ABC, LVI; D 2, XXVI; D 3, 2; D 7, v and CLXXXVIII.
- Muálka, S.T., III, 8, II.
- "Mu'allim," D 7, CCXIV.
- Mu'awia I, II, 2, VII.
- Muays, V., D 3, 27, 125, 202 and 238.
- Mubádiría, S.T., BA, LXVII; AB, tree; B 1, tree ("Anbádiría").
"Mubáshir," D 7, CCXIV.
- Mudakináb, S.T., C 1 (a), XII; C 1 (b), XVIII.
- Mudáwas, S.T., ABC, 2nd tree.
- Mudhḥig, Ar. T., II, 1, II; II, 2, VIII; D 1, v and LXXXII.
- Mudlag, *Awlád*, Ar. T., II, 1, VII and XI.
- Muḍr, Ar. T., II, 2, VIII and XXIII; BA, XXIV; ABC, XXV.
- Mududáb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Mufaḍḍal, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 2, XXVII.
- Mufáriga, S.T., BA, LXXXII; B 1, tree.
- Mugelli, *Sheikh*, ABC, LIV; A 2, XXXVII; D 3, 255.
- Mugelliáb, S.T., ABC, LVI; D 3, 255.
- Mughlá, T., II, 1, App.
- Muhalláb, Ar. T., II, 2, VIII.
- Muhammad, *the Prophet*, II, 1, XI.
— *Beni*, S.T., D 1, CXXXV; D 3, 102.
— ibn el 'Abbási, D 3, 173 and 191.
— walad 'Abd el 'Alím, D 7, CCXVIII.
— ibn 'Abd el Kerím "el Sammání," D 7, CCXXXV.
— ibn 'Abd el Raḥman, D 3, 79 and 175.
— ibn 'Abdulla ibn Ḥammad, D 3, 176.
— ibn 'Abdulla el Kházin, II, 2, XXIV.
— ibn 'Abdulla "el Ṭarayfi," D 3, 2, 41, 84, 119, 152, 158, 177 and 210.
— Abu el Kaylak, D 3, 87; D 7, LI, LVIII to LXXII, CLIII, CC and CCVII.
— Abu Sabf, D 3, 178.
— Abu Sin, D 7, CXCIII.
— walad Abu Wanaysa, C 8, XXXV.
— ibn 'Abüdi, D 3, LIV and 179.
— walad 'Adlán walad Muḥammad Abu el Kaylak, BA, CCXXI; D 7, CLV, CLXVIII, CLXXVI to CXCIX, CCIV, CCVII and CCVIII.
— walad 'Adlán el Sháfa'i, D 3, 91 and 180.
— walad 'Ali, *fekí*, D 7, CCIX.
— walad 'Ali walad el 'Abbás, D 7, CCLXXXVII.
— walad 'Ali ibn Ḳarm el Kimáni, D 3, XII, 181 and 259.
— 'Ali Pasha, III, 1, XXVII; III, 4, X; D 4, XVII; D 7, CCVIII, CCLXV, CCXC, CCXI, CCCI and CCCII.
— el Arnín walad 'Agfíb (*or* walad Mismár), III, 2, IX; D 7, LXXVII, LXXXI, LXXXI to LXXXIII, LXXXVII to XCII, CVIII, CX and CXII.
— ibn Anas, D 3, 182.
— el Assiüti, D 7, CCX.
— ibn 'Awayda, D 3, 184.
— el Azrak, D 3, 85, 115, 176 and 184.
— ibn Bakhít el Muḥammadábi, D 3, 15.

INDEX

473

- Muḥammad el Banūfari, AB, xcvi; D 3, 17, 21, 60, 157 and 241.
 — ibn el Bedowi, ABC, XXI.
 — Bey Defterdár, III, 4, XIII; D 7, CCXIX, CCXXVI *et seq.*
 — el Bulaydi, D 7, CCXCIII.
 — ibn Dafa'alla ibn Abu Idrís, D 3, 185; D 5 (b), 1.
 — walad Dáūd el Luḡr, D 3, 12, 34, 136, 174 and 186.
 — Dayfulla, D 3, 1, 78 and 120.
 — Dín, D 7, CCLXIII.
 — walad Dólib, *the elder*, D 1, CCXIV; D 3, 187.
 — walad Dólib, *the younger*, D 1, CCXV.
 — Dowra, *Sultan*, I, 4, XX.
 — Effendi, D 7, CCLXXI and CCLXXII.
 — Faḡl, *Sultan*, I, 4, x and XX; III, 3, XVIII, XXIII and XXVIII.
 — ibn Fáid, D 3, 188.
 — walad Fakrún, D 3, XIII, 86 and 238.
 — ibn Gemál el Dín, D 3, 109.
 — “el Gharkadi,” ABC, LIV.
 — ibn Hág Ḥabíb, D 3, 189.
 — ibn Hág Nūr ibn Ḥammad, D 3, 198.
 — ibn el Hág el Ṭaib, D 7, CCLXXVII.
 — “el Hamím,” D 3, 67, 190 and 230.
 — ibn Ḥammad (*see “Bán el Nuḡá”*).
 — el Ḥanafi el Shádhali, D 3, 154.
 — ibn Ḥasan walad Bán el Nuḡá, D 7, CCLXXVII.
 — walad Ḥasan Ragab, D 7, CCXVIII.
 — walad Hegázi, D 3, 117.
 — el Hindi, BA, CCXII; D 3, 71.
 — ibn Ibráhm, *feki*, D 3, 24.
 — ibn Ibráhm el Faradı (*see “Walad el Baḡr”*).
 — ibn Ibráhm walad Muḥammad Abu el Kaylak, BA, CCXX; D 7, CLXIX to CLXXII and CLXXVI to CLXXXIV.
 — walad el Sheikh Idrís, D 7, CLXXXIV.
 — ibn 'Ísa ibn 'Abd el Báki, AB, v.
 — ibn 'Ísa Sowár el Dhahab, A 4, II; D 3, VIII, 22, 31, 51, 66, 69, 109, 121, 136, 143, 144, 173 and 191; D 7, XXVI.
 — ibn Ḳaláun, *Sultan*, ABC, L.
 — Kamtūr, III, 2, VI; D 7, CLV to CLVIII, CLXIII to CLXVIII, CLXXVI, CXCv, CCIV and CCv.
 — “Kebkébé” wad Abukr “Náḡa,” I, 4, x.
 — walad Khamís Abu Rída, D 7, CIII, CVIII, cx, CXII, CXIX and CXX.
 — el Magdhüb Ḳumr el Dín, D 7, CCLXIV.
 — walad Maḡmūd el 'Araki, D 3, 80 and 192.
 — el Maṣūr, D 3, 113.
 Muḥammad ibn Medani ibn 'Abd el Raḡman, D 3, 194.
 — ibn Medani ibn el 'Alfm, D 3, 194.
 — ibn Medani ibn Dushayn, D 3, 193.
 — ibn Medani el Náṭik, D 3, 194 and 203.
 — el Medowi, D 3, 6.
 — el Miṣri, D 3, 170, 181 and 195; D 7, XXIV.
 — el Mugelli (*see “Mugelli”*).
 — ibn Muḥammad el Kadáwi (*see “el Medowi”*).
 — ibn Muslim “walad Ḳūta,” D 3, 196 and 202.
 — “el Mutargam,” ABC, LIV.
 — walad Náṣir “Abu Rísh,” BA, CCXIX; D 7, CLV to CLXVIII.
 — el Náṣir el Shádhali, D 3, 154.
 — walad Nimr, *mek*, III, 1, XXXVIII; D 7, CXLIV to CLXVII.
 — el Nfri, D 3, 90.
 — el Nuḡr ibn 'Abd el Ráziḡ, D 3, 197 and 229.
 — Nūr (or Nūrayn) ibn Dayfulla, ABC, XI; D 7, CLXXXV.
 — ibn el Nūr el Gábirábi, BA, CCXXXIII.
 — Nūr Ṣubr, D 7, CXXII.
 — ibn Nuṣr (*see “Abu Sinayna”*).
 — ibn 'Omran, D 3, 199.
 — Ragab walad Muḥammad Abu el Kaylak, BA, CCXIX; D 7, XCVIII, CLV to CLX, CLXIV to CLXVIII, CLXXIV and CLXXVI.
 — Rásikh Bey, D 7, CCCXVII to CCCXIX and CCCXXI.
 — “el Royyán,” ABC, LIV.
 — Sa'íd Effendi, D 7, CCXI to CCXVIII, CCXXVII and CCXXXIII.
 — Sa'íd Pasha, D 7, CCCXIII.
 — ibn Sálím, el Máidi, D 3, 200.
 — ibn Serhán (*see “Ṣughayerūn”*).
 — walad el Shuḡl (*see “Walad el Shuḡl”*).
 — ibn Sulaymán el Kurdi, D 7, CCXXXV.
 — walad Surūr, D 3, 132 and 201.
 — ibn el Tanḡár, D 3, 125, 196, 202 and 241.
 — el Thauri, D 1, CLXXVI.
 — ibn Ṭughḡ, II, 2, XXII and XXIII.
 — walad Um Gadayn, D 3, 15, 21, 162 and 203.
 — ibn el Walíd ibn Háshim, BA, CCXIII.
 — el Yazūri, II, 1, VII.
 — Záid el Kafūri, AB, CXXX.
 — ibn el Zayn, D 3, 204.
 — el Zayn ibn Marzūḡ, D 3, 205.
 Muḥammadáb, *S.T. of Ga'alim*, III, 1, v; BA, CLXIII and CLXXII; A 11, LXV.

- Muhammadáb, *S.T. of Sháikha*, III, 1, xxix.
S.T. of Gam'ia, III, 1, xxx.
S.T. of Kawáhla, III, 5, v; C 1 (a), vii.
S.T. of Mahass, III, 11, III.
 Muhammadfa, *S.T. of Beni Faql*, III, 1, xx.
S.T. of Kawáhla, III, 5, v; C 1 (a), xii; C 1 (b), xii.
 Muhammadanism (see "Islam").
 Muḥarraka (*anc. Hierosykaminos*), I, 3, XXI; II, 2, xxxix.
 Mu'izz, *el*, II, 1, xiv; II, 2, xxviii.
 — 'Izz el Dín ("Eibek"), II, 1, vii.
 Mukábiráb, *S.T.*, II, 1, v, xxiii and xxxviii; BA, clxvi; ABC, xii; D 2, viii.
 Muḳábla; Maḳbúláb, *S.T.*, BA, clii; AB, tree; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 3, tree.
 Muḳbal el 'Araki, D 1, ci.
 Muḳdáb, *S.T.*, ABC, xxi.
 Mukhallad; Beni Mukhallad, *S.T.*, BA, cxxvi; ABC, 4th tree; D 6, xxxvii.
 Mukḥṭar walad Abu 'Anáya, D 3, 8 and 206.
 — ibn Muḥammad Gódatulla, D 3, 207.
 Muktafi, *el*, II, 2, xxi.
 Muḳurra, II, 2, x, xxiii, xxvi, xxxiii and xli.
 Mümínín, *S.T.*, III, 3, x.
 Mumtáz Pasha, D 7, ccci and ccclii.
 Mún; Mül, *G.*, I, 4, xvi and xvii.
 Muna'am walad...(?), D 1, cxlviii.
 Mundara, *el*, *G.*, I, 3, xxi; D 3, 62, 190 and 216.
 Mundu, *T.*, I, 4, App. 3.
 Muniyoma, *T.*, I, 4, xxiv.
 Murád Bey, D 7, cxvii.
 Murdá, *S.T.* (see "Ḳura'dn").
 Murg, *Awlád*, *S.T.*, III, 1, xxxii; D 1, cxxvi.
 Murgi, *T.*, I, 4, ix.
 Müsa, *Sultan of Dárfür*, I, 4, xx.
 — Feríd, D 3, 66 and 132.
 — el Ḳaylúbi, D 3, 141.
 — walad Kishayb, D 3, 208.
 — Pasha, D 7, cccxxi to cccxxvi.
 — ibn Ya'akúb "Abu Ḳussa," D 3, 3, 159, 170, 193, 205 and 209.
 — *Awlád*, *S.T. of Bedayria*, D 1, cxxxix.
S.T. of Salámát, III, 3, xxii.
 — walad Merín, *Awlád*, *S.T.*, BA, ccvi.
 Musá'ad, *Mek*, III, 1, xxxviii; D 7, cxlix, cl, ccix, ccxvi, ccxxx and ccxxxii.
 Musaba'át, *S.T.*, *In Kordofán*, III, 1, xiii and xxxi; III, 4, x.
In Dárfür, I, 4, xx; III, 1, vi.
Among the Berti, I, 4, vi and xx.
Refs. in native MSS., C 3; D 1, cxliv and ccix; D 7, lviii to lx.
 Musálima, *Ar. S.T.*, III, 4, iv.
 Musallamáb, *S.T.*, BA, clxx; ABC, xii. and App.
 Mūsáb, *S.T.*, BA, clxix; ABC, xii, xvii and lv.
 Müsiyyün, *S.T.*, D 6, liii.
 Muslim, *commentator*, A 3, i.
 Muşowwarát, *el*, *ruins*, I, 3, xvi and xxii.
 Muştafa, *Awlád*, *S.T.*, D 1, cxxv.
 — el 'Araki, D 7, cclxxvii.
 — Bey, D 7, cclxxxi, ccxcv and ccxcvi.
 — Káshif, D 7, ccxvii.
 — el Sherif, D 1, cxxv; D 3, 210.
 Muştafáb; Muştafiáb, A 11, xxxvii; D 2, vii.
 Muştalik, *Beni*, *Ar. S.T.*, D 1, xlii.
 Mustanşir Abu Tamím, *el*, II, 1, xiv; II, 2, xxviii.
 Muţárfa, *S.T.*, III, 5, v; C 1 (a), viii.
 Mutarraḳ, *G.*, I, 4, App. 5, III.
 Muwáriga; Muwárida; Muwárida; BA, lxxxii; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
 Muzayna, *Ar. T.*, II, 2, 1; III, 3, ix and xviii; III, 4, iv; BA, xlviii to li; A 3, iv; B 1, ii; B 3, 1; C 9, xxi and xxiii; D 1, lxxxiv and lxxxv; D 6, xviii and xlv.
 Na'amáb, *S.T.*, III, 1, xxx.
 Na'amán Abu Ḳabüs, *el*, II, 1, x.
 Na'amánáb, *S.T.*, C 8, xvii.
 Nabária, *S.T.*, ABC, xxviii.
 Nabataeans, D 1, lxiv.
 "Nabáti," I, 4, xxi.
 Nabftáb, *S.T.*, ABC, 4th tree.
 Nabray ibn 'Abd el Hádi, D 3, 211.
 Nachtigal, I, 4, i.
 Náfa'áb, *S.T. of Ga'aliin*, III, 1, v and xxxviii.
S.T. of Sháikha, III, 1, xxix.
S.T. of Shenábla, III, 2, xxx.
In the native MSS., BA, clxxxiii; A 3, tree; A 11, xxxv and lxv; D 2, viii; D 5 (c), xxxvi.
 Nafá'fa, *S.T.*, BA, clxxi; ABC, xvi.
 Náfa'i el Fezári, D 3, 8, 206 and 207.
 "Nafhat el Sharifa, *el*," B 1, i.
 Nafza, *T.*, II, 1, App.; D 1, clxxxv.
 "Nahás," I, 4, iv, ix, x, xvi and xx; III, 1, xxx and xxxiii; III, 2, xix and xx.

INDEX

475

- Nahūd, *el*, V., III, 4, *xviii*.
 Nálil, *king*, D 3, 71; D 7, xiv.
 — *Shukria ancestor*, III, 2, xiv.
 Nátláb, S.T., III, 1, xxx; III, 2, xiv; ABC, xxi.
 Na'im "Abd el Sheraka," D 3, 212.
 — el Baḥáni, D 3, 74 and 213.
 Na'imát, S.T., BA, cx; ABC, 4th tree.
 Na'isan, *poet*, D 7, xciv.
 Náka, *ruins*, I, 3, xvi, *xxi* and *xxii*.
 Naḳágáb, S.T., ABC, lvi.
 Naḳákíz, S.T., C 8, xxxv.
 Nakhil, *el feki*, D 7, cclxxvii.
 Nakhnuḳha, II, 1, *App*.
 Naming, *ceremony of*, D 3, 73.
After animals, D 5 (c), viii. *See also* "Totemism."
Acception of nickname, III, 2, *xx*.
 Nanna ibn el Turábi, D 3, 214.
 Napata, I, 2, *lii*, xiii, xvi, *xxiii* and *xxxiv*; I, 3, xiv and *xxi*.
 "Nás Fara'ón," I, 4, viii.
 Našaría, AB, tree.
 Nášir, *Awlád*, III, 2, xxx.
 — walad 'Abdulla, D 7, cxci.
 — walad el Amín, "Walad 'Agíb," D 7, cxl, clxxxvi, cxci, ccix, ccxx, ccxxii, ccxxvii and ccxxx.
 — ibn Bádi, D 7, lxii *et seq.*
 — el Luḳáni, *el*, D 3, 157.
 — el Mek, D 7, ccxii.
 — walad Muḥammad Abu el Kaylak, BA, ccxvii; D 3, 133; D 7, lxxvii, lxxxiv, lxxxvii to lxxxix, ci to cvi, cxl, cxiii, cxvi to cxxxii and cxxxvi.
 — walad Muḥammad el Amín, III, 2, ix; D 7, cxl and clxxxvi.
 — Muḥammad ibn Ḳaláun, *el*, II, 2, xliv.
 — ibn Šaláh, AB, iii.
 — el Tamáni, D 7, *xlii*.
 Naširáb, S.T., ABC, clx; AB, tree; ABC, xii and xxi; A 2, tree; A 11, xxi.
 Našr el Dín, *king*, II, 2, *xlviii*.
 Našrulláb, S.T., ABC, *App*.
 Nastasenen; Nastasen, I, 2, *xxiii*; I, 3, *xxiii* and *xxv*.
 Našūb, *battle of*, D 7, ccxxviii and ccxxx.
 Navile, *Professor*, I, 1, iv; I, 2, x.
 Nawáḥía, S.T., III, 2, xviii and *xxiii*; BA, cx; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
 Nawáḡiḡa; Nawáḡh, S.T., BA, lxxx; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
 Nawáḡba; Nawáḡb, S.T., III, 3, iii, xvi, *xxiii* to *xxvi* and *App*. (*see trees* I to 5); BA, cl; AB, tree.
 Nawáḡla, S.T., BA, lxxx; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
 Nawámfa; Nawámfa, S.T., III, 2, xiv; BA, *cliv* and *clv*; AB, tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree.
 Nays, C 9, xxiv.
 "Názir," D 7, ccxxxiv.
 Nebah; Nebíh; Nebíhát, S.T., BA, *cliii*; AB, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree.
 Nebátfa, S.T., C 8, viii.
 Nebt, D 1, *lxiv*.
 Nebuchadnezzar, III, 13, vi.
 Negrásh, II, 2, xxvi. *See also* "Be-grásh."
 Nero, *centurions of*, I, 3, *xxi*.
 Niam-Niam, T., I, 4, *xix*.
 Niamatón, *the*, I, 4, *xx* and *xxi*.
 Nifaydía, S.T., III, 5, iv and v; C 1 (a), xvi.
 Nif'áb, S.T., III, 1, iv, v, *xxx*, *xxxviii* and *xxxix*; BA, *clxxii*; A 11, *xxxviii* and *lxv*; D 2, viii.
 Nigáda, S.T., ABC, *xii*.
 Nigfa, *el*, G., D 3, 46 and 74.
 Nigm, Ar. T., BA, l; B 3, i.
 Nigmáb, S.T., C 8, *xxii*.
 Nihd, Ar. T., D 1, *ccii* and *cciii*.
 Nilotic Negroes, I, 2, viii; I, 3, *xxxi* and *xxxii*; I, 4, *xxii* and *xxvi*. *See also* "Shilluk" and "Dinka."
 Nimr, *Mek of Shendi*, III, 1, *xxvii* and *xxxviii*; III, 2, xv; D 7, *cxlvi*, *cxlviii*, *cl*, *cxv*, *cxviii*, *ccix*, *ccxvi*, *ccxx*, *ccxxvii*, *ccxxviii* and *cccxxv*.
 — Beni, Ar. T., D 1, *cciv*.
 — *Awlád or Beni*; Nimráb, S.T. of *Ga'alitn*, III, 1, *xxxviii*; ABC, *xii*; A 11, *lxv*; D 7, *xcii* and *cccxxv*. *See also* "Nimr."
S.T. of Hamar, III, 4, *xxi*.
 "Nisbas," Gen. *Introd.*; II, 1, *i*; III, 1, iii.
 Nizáwiñ, S.T., III, 2, *xiv*.
 Noah, BA, *lii* and *liv*; D 1, *lv* and *lvi*.
 Noalla, T., III, 3, *App*. (tree 5).
 Nobatae, I, 2 *passim*. *See also* "Nūba."
 Nófaláb, S.T., III, 1, *xxx*; ABC, 3rd tree.
 Nóláb, S.T., III, 2, vi.
 Norden, II, 1, *App*.
 Nowáb, S.T., A 11, *xxxvii*.
 Nowáḡia, S.T., III, 2, *xxix*.
 Nowáráb, S.T., III, 5, v.
 Nowáw ibn Dow el Bayt, D 3, 215.
 Nowáwa, *Island*, BA, *ccvii*; D 5 (d).
 Nowwár, *king*, D 7, *cxiii*.
 Nūba; Nūbia; Nūbian, *as slaves*, Gen. *Introd.*; I, 4, *xix*.

- Nūba; Nūbia; Nūbian, *Period of rule in Egypt*, I, 1, XII and XVI; I, 2, XVII *et seq.* and XXXIV; I, 4, XXII.
- Ĥimyaritic settlement in*, I, 1, XVIII; II, 2, XXIII.
- General account of*, I, 2 *passim*; D 4 *passim*.
- Origin of name*, I, 2, II to XVI.
- In Syria*, I, 2, XXV.
- Of Meroe*, I, 2 *passim*; I, 3 *passim*.
- At war with tribes to the west*, I, 4, IV.
- Influences in Dārfūr*, I, 4, V, VII, IX and X; III, 1, XXVII; III, 2, XI.
- In Sennār (eighteenth century)*, I, 4, VIII; III, 2, IX; III, 11, II.
- Relations with Arabs*, II, 1, IX and XV; II, 2 *passim*; III, 3, VII.
- Mas'ūdi's account of*, II, 2, XXIII.
- Ibn Selīm's account of*, II, 2, XXVI.
- Leo's account of*, II, 2, LIII.
- Use of term among western Arabs*, III, 3, V.
- Raids of Moghrābin into*, III, 4, XII.
- Howdra Berbers in*, III, 8, I.
- Refs. to in native MSS. (Part IV)*, BA, LIII; ABC, XLIV and V; C 8, XXXIV; D 1, LXXVIII, CXLIX, CL, CLV, CLXVII, CLXIX, CLXXVIII, CLXXX, CLXXXI, CLXXXIII and CLXXXIX; D 3, IV; D 4 *passim*; D 5 (c), II, XV and XVI; D 7, 1, IV, X, XXX, XXXII and LVII.
- See also "Barābra," "Anag," "Nūba of N. Kordofān" and "Nūba of S. Kordofān."*
- Nūba of Northern Kordofān, I, 2, XV, XXX, XXXIII to XXXVIII, XLIV and XLV; I, 4, IX, XXI and XXII; III, *Introd.*; III, 1, XXXVI; III, 2, VI; III, 4, II; III, 7, II. *See also "Kāga" and "el Ḥarāza."*
- of Southern Kordofān (Nūba Mountains Province), I, 2, VI, XIV, XV, XXXIV, XXXV and XXXVI; I, 4, XXI; III, 1, IV, IX, XII, XIII and XXII; III, 3, IX.
- S.T. of Ḥawāẓma ("Awlād Nūba")*, III, 3, X.
- *V. on Blue Nile*, III, 2, VI; III, 11, III and *App.*; III, 13, VI.
- Nubar Pasha, D 7, CCCXIV.
- Nuer, T., I, 2, VIII.
- Nugūmia, S.T., A 11, XXXVII.
- Nūḳ el Bakht, *el.* BA, XCIV; ABC, XXVIII.
- Nūḳdāb, S.T., ABC, *App.*
- Nūl, *king*, D 7, XLV to XLVII.
- Numidians, I, 1, XVII. *See also "Libyans."*
- Nūr Bey 'Anḳara, BA, CCXXV and CCXXVIII.
- Nūr el Dīn Abu Shimla, D 3, 216.
- ibn Mūsa, *el.* D 3, 217; D 7, CCXLIV.
- Nūrāb, *S.T. of Baḡāhīn*, III, 1, XVIII.
- S.T. of Shukria*, III, 2, XIV.
- S.T. of Kabābīsh*, III, 4, IV, VI, VII, IX and X; III, 7, II; ABC, XXVII; D 1, CXIII.
- S.T. of Moghārba*, III, 4, XVI.
- S.T. of Kawāhla*, III, 5, V; C 1 (a), VII; C 1 (b), VIII.
- Nūrayn walad el Ḳubga, D 3, 218.
- Nūri, V., I, 2, XX and XXIII; D 3, 14, 15, 162, 223 and 236; D 5 (c), XVI and XVIII.
- Nuṣār, *Nās*; Nuṣārīa; Awlād Nuṣār, S.T., III, 2, XXII and XXIII; III, 3, XIII.
- Nuṣr el Tergami, D 3, 191.
- Nyudungór, T., I, 4, XVII.
- Oases, *Western*, I, 2, X and XXVI; II, 1, XV. *See also "Kharga," etc.*
- Oaths, AB, C.
- Obayd, *Awlād*, S.T., D 1, CCXV.
- "Obaydulla," *genealogist*, BA, XXIV.
- 'Obaydulla ibn el Ḥabḥāb, II, 1, XII.
- ibn Marwān, II, 2, XI.
- Obeid, *el.* III, 1, VI and XIII.
- Ofasa, S.T., III, 2, XIV.
- Ohod, *battle of*, II, 1, XI.
- 'Oḳayl, S.T., BA, LXXXVII.
- Olympiodorus, I, 3, VIII and XIII.
- 'Omān, BA, LIV; D 1, LVIII, LXIII and LXXXIII.
- 'Omar ibn 'Abd el 'Aztz, BA, CLXXVIII; A 2, XXIX; A 11, LI; D 6, XXIII.
- wad 'Abdulla, III, 2, IX.
- wad 'Agfā, III, 2, IX.
- Baḳādi, D 7, CCCXII.
- Kāshif Kūrkatli, D 7, CCXCIV.
- ibn el Khaṭṭāb, II, 1, VIII; II, 2, IV; BA, III, IV, XXI and XXXVIII; AB, XLIX and LI; ABC, I; D 1, XX.
- Layla ("Lele"), I, 4, VIII.
- el Moghrābi, D 7, XXXIII.
- 'Omāra ibn 'Abd el Ḥafīz, D 3, 61, 63, 165 and 219.
- Abu Sakaykīn, D 3, VI; D 7, XV.
- 'Awūda Shakāl el Ḳāriḥ, A 2, XLIV.
- Dūnḳas, III, 2, IV and IX; BA, CCXVI; ABC, LIV; A 2, XXX; D 2, 1 and II; D 3, IV; D 7, V to IX, XII and CCVII.
- 'Omarāb, S.T., III, 1, V; BA, CLXVIII and CLXIX; ABC, XII and XIII; C 8, XXXI; D 2, VIII; D 3, 113; D 5 (c), XIII and XXIX.
- 'Omarāb, S.T., D 2, V.
- 'Omarāt, S.T., III, 5, IV.
- Omāym, Ar. T., D 1, LIX.

INDEX

477

- Omdurmán, I, 4, xx; D 3, 11; D 7, CLXIV, CCIX, CCXXII, CCXXVII, CCXXXVII and CCXLVI.
- Ommayya, *Beni*, Ar. T., II, 1, III, VIII, XI and XIII; III, 4, XVII; BA, XXVII, CLXXVIII and CCXIII; ABC, LIII; A 2, XXIII and XXX; A 11, VII; D 1, C, CXXXVIII, CXLVIII, CLI, CLXIV and CLXXV; D 2, 1, XXIX and XL; D 4, VII; D 6, x.
- Ommayyad Period in Egypt*, II, 2, VIII, XI and XII.
- 'Omrán, *Awlād (Beni)*, T., I, 4, XI; III, 2, XII and XVI; III, 3, App. (tree 4); BA, CXXVIII; D 3, 102.
- S.T. of Humr*, III, 3, XII.
- 'Ōn, *Awlād*; 'Ōnáb; 'Ōnta, *S.T. of Sháikta*, III, 1, XXIX; III, 4, VI.
- S.T. of Kabábish*, I, 4, XX; III, 4, IV, VI and VII.
- S.T. of Maḥass*, III, 11, III.
- Refs. in native MSS.*, AB, tree; D 2, VII; D 5 (c), XIV and XXIX.
- 'Ōnulláb, *S.T.*, ABC, App.
- Osiris, I, 3, XVII and XXXI.
- Osorkon I, II, 1, XXXIII.
- Ostrich-egg beads, I, 2, XXXVI.
- 'Othmán ibn 'Affán, II, 2, VII.
- Agha el Khūrbaṭli, D 7, CCXL to CCXLIII.
- Bey Barungi, D 7, CCXXXVI to CCXLIV and CCXLVI.
- walad Ḥammad, III, 1, XXVII; III, 2, IX; D 3, 236 and 243.
- “Síd el Ruaykiba,” D 3, 149.
- 'Othmána; 'Othámna, *S.T.*, BA, LXXX; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
- Oudūn; Oudūnáb, BA, CCXIII and CCXIV; A 2, XXX; B 1, tree; D 2, 1.
- Ounsa; Ounsáb; Ounásáb, BA, CCXIII and CCXIV; A 2, XXX; B 1, tree; D 2, 1; D 7, XLVII and LVII.
- Ounsa I, *king*, D 7, XVIII.
- II walad Násir, *king*, D 3, 147, 165 and 187; D 7, XLI.
- III ibn Bádi el Aḥmar, *king*, D 7, XLIV to XLVI.
- Owra, T., I, 4, XVII.
- Palladius, I, 3, VIII.
- Pedigrees, *value of*, BA, 1 to XXII; AB, XXVI; D 5 (c), XVIII. *See also* “*Nisbas*.”
- Perorsi, III, 2, XXXIII.
- Persia; Persians, I, 1, XIII, XIV and XXI to XXIV; II, 1, III; II, 2, VIII, XVIII and XXVIII; III, 2, XVIII; BA, LI and LIII; ABC, XLVI; D 1, LVI, LXV, LXXV and LXXXV.
- Petronius, I, 3, XXI.
- Pharaoh, III, 2, XVIII; D 1, LVIII (*and see individual names*).
- Philae, I, 2, XXVII; I, 3, XIII and XVI.
- Philistines, I, 1, XVIII.
- Piankhi, I, 2, XVII, XVIII and XXI.
- Placenta (*see* “*Afterbirth*”).
- Plato, D 1, L and LI.
- Pococke, II, 1, App.
- Pomponius Mela, I, 2, XL; I, 3, XI.
- Poncet, III, 1, XXVII; D 3, IV and XIII.
- Pottery (*see* “*Burmas*”).
- Primis, I, 2, XXIX; I, 3, VIII and XXI.
- Priscus, I, 2, XXVII; I, 3, XIII.
- Procopius, I, 2, XXV and XXVI; I, 3, VIII and XIII.
- Pronunciation of Arabic ح, D 3, 60.
- Psammetichus I, I, 1, XII and XIII; I, 2, XXII; I, 3, XVII; II, 2, LII.
- Ptolemaeus; Ptolemy, *geographer*, I, 2, XXXIX and XL; I, 3, VIII; D 1, L and LIII.
- Ptolemaic period, I, 1, XV; I, 2, XXIV; I, 3, XX.
- Ptolemy I, I, 1, XV; I, 3, XX.
- II, I, 3, XX.
- Quatremère, II, 1, V.
- Rabf'a, Ar. T., II, 1, III and IX; II, 2, XX, XXIII and XLI; BA, XXIV; ABC, XXV; D 6, XXXIV.
- General account of*, II, 1, xv.
- S.T. of Beni Gerár* (“*Awlād Rabf'a*”), III, 2, XXVIII.
- Rábigh, *port*, III, 13, 1.
- Rádulla ibn Delfá, D 3, 220.
- Ráfa'áb, *S.T.*, BA, CLXVIII; ABC, XII.
- Rafadáb, *S.T. of Kawáhla*, III, 5, VI.
- S.T. of Ḥasánia*, III, 5, VII.
- Ráfa'i, *Beni* (*see* “*Rufá'a*”).
- Ragab walad 'Adlán, D 7, CCX and CCXI.
- walad Bashír, D 7, CCLXXI and CCLXXVI.
- walad Muḥammad Abu el Kaylak, D 7, LXXXIV, LXXXVII, XCI and XCIV to XCVIII.
- Ragabáb, *S.T.*, ABC, 3rd tree.
- “*Rágil*,” D 3, V.
- Rahad, R., D 1, CXXV.
- Rahma el Ḥaláwi, C 7, III; D 3, 67, 221 and 244.
- walad Raḥála, D 7, CCXII.
- Rahmáb, *S.T.*, III, 5, VII; D 2, VII.
- Rahrah; Rehrehsa, II, 2, XXVI.
- Ráf, *el*, V., BA, CLXXXIII.
- Rainmakers, I, 2, XXXV; I, 3, XXXI; I, 4, IV to VI, VIII, XXI and App. 5, VI; II, 2, XXVI.

- Raïthe, I, 3, VIII.
 Rameses II, I, 1, x.
 — III, II, 2, XXXIX.
 Ránfī, *Mek*, D 7, CLV to CLVII and CLXI.
 Raphael, *king*, II, 2, XXVII.
 Rás el Fīl, D 3, 132.
 Rasháda, T., III, 3, XXII; III, 13, 1 to III.
 Ráshid, *Awlád (Benī)*, T., III, 3, III and App. (trees I to 5); III, 13, II.
S.T. of Bemī Ḥusayn, III, 3, XX.
S.T. of Mahámīd, III, 3, XXIV.
General account of, III, 3, XXII. *See also* "Rowdshda."
 Ráshidáb, S.T., III, 1, XVIII.
 Rashídáb, S.T., ABC, XXI.
 Rawágīh, S.T., D 6, XXI.
 Rawátna, S.T., III, 3, XIII.
 Rázqīa, T., III, 2, VI; C 9, x; D 2, VIII; D 3, 71.
 Reisner, *Prof. G. A.*, I, 2, XII *et seq.*
 Reḳayba, *el*, V., ABC, VI.
 Religion, *of Nubians*, I, 2, XXVII *et seq.*; I, 3, XVII.
Of Blemyes, I, 3, XIII.
Of Abyssinia, I, 3, XVI.
Pre-Islamic in Arabia, II, 1, x and XI.
See also "Christianity," "Islam," etc., and "Sacrifices."
 Rera, G., III, 1, XI.
 Riáfa, S.T., III, 3, VIII.
 Riál (*see* "Currency").
 Riásh; Riáshía; Riáshīn, S.T., III, 1, VI and VII; BA, CXLI; AB, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A II, XII; D 1, CXXXIX.
 Ribaykát, S.T., III, 4, IV, VII and IX; ABC, XXXVII.
 Rífía, S.T., ABC, App.
 Riḥaymáb, S.T., C 8, XVI and XXXIV.
 Rikáb ibn Ghulámulla, BA, CLXXIX *et seq.* and CCVII; D 1, XCII, CIV and CCXXII; D 5 (d).
 Rikábía; Rikábiyyūn, T., *General account of*, III, 7, 1 to III.
Passing refs. to, III, 1, III; III, 4, VI and VII; BA, LXVI and CLXXIX *et seq.*; AB, xcvi; ABC, 4th tree; A 2, xxvii; A II, LII; B I, tree; C 9, xxvi; D 1, xciii, civ *et seq.*, cxli and CLXVIII; D 3, 60, 105 and 222; D 5 (c), XIX; D 5 (d); D 6, xxv.
 Rimaytáb, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), VII; C 1 (b), VIII.
 Rishaydáb, S.T., D 5 (c), XXXVIII.
 Rishaydát, S.T., III, 2, XXXI.
 Ritámát, S.T., III, 2, XIV.
 Rizaykát, T., *General account of*, III, 3, xv.
Passing refs. to, I, 4, XIX and XX; III, 1, xxvii; III, 2, xxxi; III, 3, II to IV, x, xvii, xxiii and App. (trees I to 5); III, 4, v; ABC, LII; B 2, IV; D 1, XII and CXXXVI; D 2, XXXVIII.
 Rizkáb; Rizkát, S.T., III, 2, XXXIV; C 8, XVIII and XXX.
 Rock-pictures, I, 2, XLIII.
 Romans, BA, LIII; D 1, LVI and CCII; D 4, v.
In Egypt, I, 1, XXIII and XXIV; II, 2, II.
In the Sudan, I, 3, XIII, XXI and XXII.
See also "Rūm."
 Roṣayreṣ, *el*, D 7, CCLXXI.
 Rowáhla (*sing. Ráḥli*), *S.T. of Kabábīsh*, III, 3, IX; III, 4, IV and VII; BA, LXXVI; ABC, XXXVII.
S.T. of Kawdhla ("Awlád Raḥal"), III, 5, IV.
Ar. S.T. ("Rahalah"), III, 3, IX.
 Rowáshda, T., III, 3, III; III, 3, XXII; III, 13, 2; BA, LXVI; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; C 9, xxvi.
S.T. of Gima'a, III, 1, xxxv.
S.T. of Guhayna, III, 2, VII.
 Rowási, S.T., D 6, XXIX.
 Rowowga, S.T., III, 3, x.
 Ruaydáb, S.T., D 3, 222.
 Ruaysáb, S.T., A II, XXXVII.
 Rubáb, S.T., III, 8, II.
 Rubát I, *king*, D 3, 62; D 7, XXVIII.
 — walad 'Adlán II, *king*, D 7, CVI and CX.
 — ibn Ghulámulla, BA, CLXXXI, CXCII and CCXXII.
 Rubátáb, T., I, 4, XXI; III, 1, v and XIX to XXIII; A 2, tree; A II, XX; D 2, VII and XI; D 3, 73.
 Rufá'a; Rufá'iyūn, T., *General account of*, III, 2, III to XI.
Passing refs. to, III, 2, I and II; III, 4, VI; III, II, II and App.; BA, CXXVIII; A 2, xxxv; A II, LVIII; C 7; C 9; D 2, XIV; D 3, VI; D 6, xxxv; D 7, LXXIX and CLXXXVIII.
 Rufá'a, V., III, 2, IV; D 3, 216; D 7, LXXVII.
 — Bey, D 7, CCCV.
 Rukábn, S.T., III, 2, VII.
 Rūm, *el*, BA, LI and LIII; ABC, XL; D 1, LVI, LXXIII, CXCVIII, CXCIX, CCII. *See also* "Romans."
 Rūmfa, S.T., III, 2, XX.
 Runga, *T. and district*, I, 4, XIX and XX; III, 3, XIII.
 Rustum Pasha, D 7, CCCVI and CCCVII.
 Ruūs, *el*, G., D 6, LIX.

INDEX

479

- Ruwáhía; Ruwáfhá, S.T., BA, LXVI; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; C 9, xxvi.
- Şa'ab "Dhu el Karnayn," *el*, I, 1, xvii.
- Sa'ad, *Beni*, Ar. T., II, 1, vi; D 1, xxxiv.
- 'Abd el Fattáh el 'Abádi, D 7, ccxv and cclxxvii.
- ibn Dabūs, III, 1, xxxviii.
- ibn Idrís walad el Faḥl, III, 1, xxxviii; D 7, xcv.
- el Kursáni, D 3, 223.
- walad Shūshái, D 3, 224.
- Sa'áda, T., III, 3, iii and xiv.
- Sa'adáb, *S.T. of Ga'alīn and Gamū'la*, III, 1, iv, v, xxx and xxxviii; BA, CLXXII; ABC, XII; A II, LXV; D 2, VIII; D 7, CXLIV, CLXXXVII, CCVI and CCIX.
- S.T. of Maḥass*, ABC, IX.
- Sa'adát, *S.T. of Hamar*, III, 4, XXI.
- Sa'adía, *S.T. of Hamar*, III, 4, XXI.
- Sa'adulláb, S.T., III, 4, VII; ABC, VIII.
- Sa'ata, *el*, III, 1, XXXI.
- Sa'atáwi, S.T., A 3, tree.
- Sába; Sabaeans, I, 1, v and xviii; I, 3, XVI; D 1, IX, LXVI, LXXXII and LXXXIII.
- Saba'ánfa, S.T., BA, CLXXII.
- Şabábi, *el*, V., BA, CLXXXVIII.
- Şabábfa, S.T., D 1, CXIV.
- Sabá'fa, S.T., ABC, XXXVI.
- Sábawía, S.T., D 1, CXLIX.
- Sabaykáb, S.T., C 8, xxviii.
- Sabderát, D 7, CCXXXIII and CCLXIII.
- Şabkīyyūn; Şabghīyyūn, S.T., BA, xcvi; B 1, tree.
- Sabfī, *el*, V., D 7, cxxvi.
- Şábráb, S.T., III, 2, xxxiv; C 8, XXI.
- Sacrifice, I, 4, xxvi. *See also* "Tree" and "Stone."
- Şadīkáb, S.T., BA, CLXXXV; D 1, cxiii; D 3, 222; D 5 (d).
- Safad Baql; Safdíqal, etc., II, 2, xxvi.
- Şáfía, *el*, W., I, 2, xxxi.
- Şaghálība, D 1, LXXVI.
- Sahaláb, S.T., III, 2, xxxiv.
- Saḥánfn; Awlád Saḥnūn, S.T., III, 4, xx and XXI.
- Şaḥbáb, S.T., III, 1, xviii.
- Şáhila, *Beni*, Ar. T., D 1, xxxviii.
- Şát, II, 2, xxxiii; D 4, III.
- Sá'id, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 2, xx.
- Sa'id ibn Muḥammad el 'Abbási, D 3, 225.
- *Beni*, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (a), xvii.
- Sais, I, 2, xxii.
- Şaḳadi, G., ABC, LVI; D 2, xxvi.
- Şaḳarang, T., III, 1, xxii; BA, CXXXIX; AB, CLXIX; A 2, tree; A 11, XLV.
- Sakhr, *Beni*, Ar. T., III, 13, III.
- Sakfa, *Island*, BA, ccviii; D 5 (d).
- Sakráb (?), S.T., D 4, XI.
- Sakwa, I, 4, IV.
- "Saladin" (Şaláh el Dín), II, 1, VI, VII and xv; II, 2, xviii and XXIX to xxxii.
- Şaláhīyyūn, S.T., D 6, xxxii.
- Şaláma el Duḅábi, D 3, 84 and 125.
- Salamáb, S.T., AB, tree.
- Şalámát, *Beni*, Ar. T., II, 1, VIII.
- T., *General account of*, III, 3, xxii.
- Passing refs. to*, III, 3, 1, v and App. (trees 2 and 3); BA, CL; AB, tree; D 1, CL1 and CLXXXVIII.
- S.T. of Ḥumr*, III, 3, XII.
- S.T. of Ghodíat*, III, 1, xiv.
- Şaláti, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 2, xxxiii.
- Şalátna, S.T., III, 5, v; B 1, tree; C 1 (a), VII; C 1 (b), VIII.
- Şálháb, *S.T. of Şháikta*, III, 1, xxix.
- S.T. of Kawáhla*, III, 5, VI.
- S.T. of Hawáwír*, III, 8, II.
- Şáliḥ walad Bán el Nuḳá, D 3, 82, 226 and 243.
- Bey Faḍlulla, III, 4, x.
- "Salim," Ar. T., III, 3, IX.
- Sálim Faḍlulla, III, 4, x.
- el Hamám, BA, CII.
- el Máfdi, D 3, 204.
- el Sanhūri, AB, v and VI; D 3, 195.
- Sálimáb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Sám, BA, LII to LIV.
- Samá'in, S.T., III, 2, xxxii; A 3, xxxix.
- Samá'ináb, A 11, xxxvii.
- Samarḳandi, *el*, Gen. Introd.; III, 1, III and xxxvii; A 2, xxiv, xxxviii, xli and XLIV; A 11, II and IV; C 5 (a), IX; C 5 (b), v.
- Samayráb, S.T., BA, CLXXXV.
- "Sambei," I, 4, VIII, IX and XVI.
- Sambangáto, S.T., I, 4, VI and App. 5, v.
- Sambelangé, S.T., I, 4, VIII and App. 5, v.
- Sambella; Sambellanga, S.T., I, 4, App. 5, v.
- Samth, *el* (*see* "Hammad el Samth").
- el Tamrábi, D 3, 10.
- Sammánta *tariḳa*, D 7, CCXXXV.
- Samra ibn Gundub, BA, xxxvi.
- Sána, T., D 1, CLXXXV.
- Şana'a, I, 1, xxii; D 1, LX; D 6, xxxviii.
- Şanádalíb, S.T., BA, xcvi; ABC, xxviii.
- Şandídáb, S.T., III, 1, v.
- Şanhága, T., I, 1, xviii; I, 4, IV and XXV; II, 1, XIV and App.; II, 2, xxviii and LIII; D 1, CLXXXV.

- Sanhūri walad Madthir, D 3, 16 and 227.
- “Sannat el Gibiṣ,” D 7, CLXXXIX and CXCIX.
- “Sannat el Gidri,” D 3, 56.
- “Sannat el Kabsa,” D 7, LXXII.
- Sára, T., I, 4, XIX and App. 3.
- *el*, V., BA, CLXIX.
- Saṭrāb, S.T., AB, tree.
- Satyri, I, 3, XI.
- Sáwa, D 1, CCVI
- Şawáil, S.T., D 6, XLV.
- Şawálha, C 8, VIII.
- Sayáh, *district*, I, 4, VI.
- Sayf ibn Dhu Yazan, I, 1, XXII.
- Sayyid ‘Abd el Raḥím el Kenáwi, *el*, ABC, XLII.
- Aḥmad el Baghli, *el*, D 7, CCX and CCXL.
- Aḥmad el Mírghani, *el*, D 7, CXCII.
- Aḥmad el Saláwi, *el*, D 7, CCX, CCXXXIV, CCXXXVI and CCCXX.
- Aḥmad Zabad el Bahr, *el*, III, 6, II.
- ‘Alí el Mírghani, *el*, D 7, CXCII.
- el Ḥasan, *el*, D 7, CXCII.
- Muḥammad ‘Othmán el Mírghani, *el*, D 7, CXCII.
- Muṣṭafa ibn Kamál el Dín, *el*, D 7, CCXXXV.
- Sebákh (Shabataka?), D 4, IV.
- Sebua, *el* (el Sebū’a), I, 2, XIII.
- “Sed” festival, I, 3, XXXI.
- Seda, R., I, 3, XXV.
- Seligman, *Prof.*, I, 2 *passim*; I, 3 *passim*; I, 4, XXVI.
- Selím, *Beni*; Selím, T., I, 1, I; III, 3, III, VI, X and App. (tree 1); ABC, LI; D 1, CLVIII; D 2, XIV and XXXVII; D 7, XI.
- I of *Turkey*, II, 1, XV; II, 2, LI; III, 1, XXV; D 4, IX and X.
- Pasha, D 7, CCCVIII.
- “Rágil el Sayál,” D 3, 228.
- Selíma Oasis, I, 2, X.
- Selímía, S.T., III, 3, XVIII; D 1, CLXI.
- Sellama, V., D 3, 74.
- Selmán el ‘Awaḍi, D 3, 229.
- the Persian, BA, XLIV; ABC, XLVI.
- el Ṭowáli, D 3, 46, 82 and 230.
- Semberritae; Sembritae, I, 2, XXV; I, 3, XVII to XIX and XXIII.
- Semna, I, 2, XII and XIII.
- Senábla, S.T., D 6, L.
- Sendál el ‘Ág, D 2, 1.
- Sennacherib, I, 1, XIV; I, 2, XVIII.
- Sennár, *Refs. to in native MSS.*, BA, CCXVI *et seq.*; A 2, XXX; D 1, CLXIV and CLXXXIII; D 2, II and XXIX; D 3, IV *et passim*; D 7, VIII *et passim*.
- Sennár, *Buildings at*, D 7, XXXVI to XXXIX.
- Coinage of*, I, 2, XXXVI and XLVI.
- Foundation of*, II, 2, XI and LII; III, 2, IX.
- In Mahdía*, III, 2, v. *See also* “*Fung.*”
- Senusert (Sesostris) I, I, 2, XII.
- — III, I, 2, XII, XIII, XIV and XXXIV.
- Senussi, *the*; Senussta, D 3, 67.
- Senüssi ibn Baḳádi, *el*, D 7, CCLXXXVII.
- ibn Mekki, D 3, 231.
- walad Nūrayn, D 3, 218 and 232.
- Serágáb, S.T., III, 4, IV, VI and VII; III, 6, I and II; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree.
- Serágía, S.T., III, 6, I and II.
- Seráḥna, S.T., B 1, tree.
- Serayf, *district*, I, 4, App. 5, 1.
- Serayháb, S.T., III, 1, v; BA, CLIX; ABC, xv; A 2, tree; A II, xx; D 5 (c), XXXVIII.
- Serayhát, S.T., III, 1, XXXII to XXXIV; D 1, CXXVI.
- Serbung, S.T., I, 4, XVI.
- Sergitti, I, 4, XXI.
- Serḥán ibn Muḥammad, D 3, 233.
- Serḥán ibn Şubáḥ walad Ṭeráf, D 3, 16 and 234.
- Serpents, *superstitions re*, I, 2, XXXV; I, 4, VIII, XVII and XXI.
- Serrár ibn Kerdam, III, 1, VI (*and see* “*Kerdam*”).
- Serráráb; Serrárábi; Awlád Serrár, S.T., III, 3, x; A 2, tree; A 3, tree.
- Sesi, I, 2, XIII.
- Sesostris (*see* “*Senusert*”).
- Seti I, I, 1, X
- Setít, R., III, 12, 1 and II; ABC, IX.
- Shá’a el Dín walad Tuaym, III, 2, XIV; D 3, 67.
- Sha’adínáb, S.T., III, 1, v; BA, CLXVI; ABC, XII.
- Shabaka, I, 2, XVII and XVIII.
- Shabárka; Shabárikáb, S.T., III, 2, v1; III, 4, VII; III, 7, II; III, 11, App.; BA, LXXII; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; A 2, tree.
- Shabataka, I, 2, XVIII; D 4, IV.
- Shablúka Cataract, III, 1, XXVII and XXIX; III, 2, IX.
- Shabúl, S.T. of *Manáşra*, III, 1, XX and XXXIII; III, 4, XVII.
- S.T. of Habbánia*, III, 3, VIII.
- S.T. of Beni Helba*, III, 3, XVIII.
- Brand*, III, 4, VII and XVII (*and the above references*).
- Shabwáb, S.T., BA, CXCI; D 1, CXVI; D 3, 222.
- Shadáda, S.T., III, 5, v; C 1 (b), IX.
- Shadárna, S.T., III, 2, XIV.

INDEX

481

- Shádhali, *el*; Shádhalfá *ṭarīka*, AB, LI; D 3, 154.
- Shadūgáb, S.T., A 11, xxxi.
- Sháfa'í, *el*, the *Imám*; Sháfa'ism, II, 2, XIII; BA, LXII; B 1, 1; B 3, 1; D 3, XII, 93, 138, 215 and 235.
- Shafū, T., AB, tree.
- Shag'a el Dín el Ba'albeki, II, 2, xxxi.
- Shagera, *Awlád el*, S.T., D 1, cxxv.
- Sháfkia; Awlád Sháfk, T., *General account of*, III, 1, xxvi to xxix.
- Passing refs. to*, I, 4, XX; III, 1, II, v, VI, XIX and XX; III, 2, IX and XXXIII; III, 3, II; III, 4, VI and VII; BA, CLVII; AB, LXXXIX; ABC, App.; A 4, tree; D 1, C, CXXX and CLXXVII; D 2, v and XI; D 3, 24, 73, 164 and 236; D 4, XX; D 5 (c), v *et seq.*; D 7, CCXVIII, CCXXVII, CCXXVIII, CCLXXXIII, CCLXXII and CCXCIV.
- S.T. of Gawdama'a*, III, 1, xxxii and xxxiii.
- S.T. of Rizaykát*, III, 3, xvi.
- S.T. of Maḥmád*, III, 3, xxiv and App. (tree 1).
- Shakálu, S.T., A 11, 65. *Cp.* "Shukál."
- Shakráb, S.T., ABC, xxii.
- Shakláb, S.T., BA, LXXXVII; ABC, 4th tree.
- Shakūtáb, S.T. *See* "Shókáb."
- Sháláb, S.T., AB, tree.
- Sháli, T., I, 4, xvii.
- Sháma, I, 4, iv.
- Shama'dán Agha, D 7, ccxvii.
- Shamakh, *Beni*, Ar. T., D 1, xiv.
- Shamamūn, *king*, II, 2, XL to XLII.
- Shámia, S.T., BA, CXXVII; ABC IX and XXVIII.
- Shammám walad 'Agíb, III, 2, IX; D 7, LVIII.
- Shammar ibn Muḥammad walad 'Adlán, D 3, 79 and 235.
- Shams el Dín el Faraḳáni, II, 2, xxxviii.
- Shanákf, S.T., D 1, CLXXII.
- Shanbát, ABC, II, III, VII and VIII; D 3, 106, 152, 220 and 240.
- Shanbūl, *Sheikh*; Awlád Shanbūl, *On the Blue Nile*, III, 2, XXX; D 7, LXXIX, LXXX and CLXVII.
- S.T. of Ma'ákla*, III, 2, xxxii.
- walad Medani, D 7, CCXXXVIII.
- Shangalla, T., III, 2, xv; III, 12, 1.
- Shará'ana, S.T. and V., C 1 (a), XIII; D 3, 1 and 68; III, 5, v.
- Sharkia Province, II, 1, vii.
- "Shartái," I, 4, IX and XXI.
- Shasu, I, 1, x.
- Shaṭfráb, S.T., ABC, 2nd tree.
- Shatt, T., I, 4, XIX; III, 3, xv.
- Sháu Dorshíd, I, 4, VII, XX and App. 5, II and III.
- Sha'ūs, *Mek*, III, 1, xxvii.
- Shaving ceremony, D 3, 73 and 132, and *see* "Hair."
- Shawábna, C 8, xxxv; D 7, CCCII, and *see* "Shaybūn."
- Shawár, *Egyptian usurper*, II, 2, XXX.
- Sháwaráb, S.T., III, 2, x; C 8, VIII.
- Shawía, *Arabs*, II, 1, App.; III, 3, I, v and xxii; III, 4, XXXI.
- Shaybán, Ar. T., II, 2, xli; BA, xxvi.
- Shaybūn, G., C 8, xxxv; D 7, CCCII.
- S.T. of Habbánta*, III, 3, VIII.
- Shayré, T., I, 4, XIX.
- Shebba, S.T., III, 3, VIII.
- Sheddád, I, 1, xvi.
- "Sheikh," D 3, 1 and 2.
- Sheikh el Á'sir, D 3, 21, 163, 194, 203 and 236.
- "Sheikh el Masháfk," III, 2, XIV; D 7, CCCV, CCXXI and CCXXII.
- Sheikh ibn Medani, D 3, 15 and 162.
- Šáliḥ, of *Bán el Nuḳá family*, D 7, CCXXXII.
- el Ṭaib, *el*, V., D 2, IX.
- Shekenda, *king*, II, 2, xxxviii and XL.
- Shelláíl; Shelláílín; Shelláín, *S.T. of Sháfkia*, III, 1, xxix; D 5 (c), xxx.
- S.T. of Gawdama'a*, III, 1, xxxii and xxxiii.
- S.T. of Beni 'Omrán*, III, 2, XII.
- Shellúfáb, *S.T. of Sháfkia*, III, 1, xxix; D 5 (c), xxiv.
- S.T. of Ḥasánta*, III, 5, VII.
- Shelukhatáb, S.T., C 8, xxxvi. *Cp.* "Shulukháb."
- Shenábla, T., *General account of*, III, 2, xxx.
- Passing refs. to*, I, 4, VIII; III, 2, 1, and XXVII; III, 4, VII and XXI; BA, cviii; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; B 2, II; C 1 (b), VIII; D 1, CXXXII; D 2, XIX; D 6, L.
- Family on Blue Nile*, D 7, CCXXXVIII, and *see* "Shanbūl."
- Shendi, V., 1, 4, XX; III, 1, II; III, 13, IV; D 3, 6, 74, 199, 224 and 226; D 7, X, CXLIV, CLXXXVI, CCXVI, CCXX, CCXXVII, CCLXVI, CCLXXVI and CCXXII.
- Meaning of the name*, III, 2, X.
- Shenūdi, *Patriarch*, II, 1, XI.
- Sheraf, S.T., A 11, xxxvii.
- Sheraf el Dín ibn 'Abdulla, D 3, 237.
- — — Abu Gemál el Dín, D 3, XIII, 34, 73 and 238.
- — — ibn 'Ali walad Kūta, D 3, 239.
- — — walad Barri, D 3, 33, 168 and 198.

- Sherafeldínáb, S.T., D 3, 238.
 Sherárát, Ar. T., II, 1, XIV.
 Sherif Hammad Abu Denána, *el* (see "Abu Denána").
 — Ṭáhir ibn 'Abdulla, BA, CCXXXIII.
 Sherif ibn Mekki, C 8, XVII.
 Shf'a, *doctrine*, II, 2, XIII, XXV and XXVIII.
 Shibayláb, S.T., III, 3, XIV.
 Shibaylát; Shibla, S.T., III, 2, VI; BA, LXXXII; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree; C 9, X; D 1, CXXV.
 Shibayla, S.T., III, 1, XXXII.
 Shibláwín, S.T., III, 1, XXXII and XXXIII.
 Shibli, *el*, *Sheikh*, D 1, CLXXVII.
 Shilluk, T., I, 2, VIII; I, 3, XXX and XXXI; III, *Introd.*; III, 3, VI; III, 6, I; BA, CXIII; D 1, CXXVIII; D 3, 157; D 7, XXIX and CCLXI.
 Shinátr, S.T., III, 9, II.
 Shiraysháb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree; D 5 (c), XXIV.
 Shfúmáb, S.T., C 8, XVII.
 Shoa (see "Shawia").
 Shókáb; Shakutáb, S.T., C 8, XXXI and XXXIV.
 Shótaláb, S.T., A 11, XXXVIII.
 Shóṭfa, S.T., III, 3, XXIV.
 Shūḥaṭ, V., ABC, II and III.
 Shuḳál, S.T., BA, CLXXII. *Cp.* *Shaḳálu*.
 Shukráb, S.T., BA, LXXXVI, LXXXVII and CXVI; ABC, 4th tree.
 Shukría, T., *General account of*, III, 2, XIV.
 Passing refs. to, III, 1, XI, XVI, XVII, XVIII and XXXIX; III, 2, II, VII, VIII and XV; III, 5, III and V; III, 13, VI; BA, LXVII, CXVI and CLXXXV; AB, tree; ABC, XXVIII; A 2, XXV; A 11, L; B 1, tree; C 5; D 1, XC, CIX and CXXV; D 2, XXXI; D 3, IV, 67 and 132; D 6, XV; D 7, XI, LXXV to LXXVII, XC, CLI and CCXXIV.
 S.T. of Mesrtria, III, 3, XIII.
 Shukrulla ibn 'Othmán *el* 'Ūdi, D 3, 4 and 240.
 Shulukháb, S.T., III, 1, XVIII. *Cp.* "Shelukhatáb."
 Shūra, V., BA, CLXXXIII.
 Shuwayhát, T.; Awlád Shuwayḥ, S.T., *General account of*, III, 1, VI to X.
 Passing refs. to, III, 1, V; BA, CXLI; AB, tree; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A 11, XII; D 1, CXXXIX.
 S.T. of Shenábla, III, 2, XXX.
 S.T. of Ta'elba, III, 3, XIII.
 Shuwaymáb, S.T., II, 2, XXXIV.
 Sí, G., I, 4, VII, XX *et seq.* and App. 5, 1 and V.
 Slákia, *Island* (see "Slákia").
 Siám, T., D 2, VII.
 Sibayr, *Mek*, III, 1, XXVII.
 "Síd el Kūm," D 3, 132; D 5 (a), VI.
 Sidárna, S.T., ABC, 1st tree.
 Sidráb, S.T., D 3, 222.
 Sigáto, T., I, 4, VI.
 Silko, *king*, I, 2, XXVIII and XXIX; I, 3, VIII and XIII.
 Simeon, *king*, II, 2, XXVI.
 Simriáb, S.T., D 1, CIX.
 Šín (*China*), D 1, XIX.
 Sinád, *Awlád*, S.T., AB, tree.
 Sinai Peninsula, I, 1, VII; III, 5, V; III, 9, III.
 Sinaytáb; Šonaytáb, *S.T. of Kawdhla*, III, 5, V; C 1 (a), VII; C 1 (b), IV. *S.T. of Kerriát*, III, 10, I and II.
 Sinbis, Ar. T., II, 1, VII; II, 2, XXX.
 Sind, *el*, BA, LIII and LXVI; D 1, LXX and XCIV.
 Sínhu, *district*, D 1, CCVI.
 Sinuha, I, 1, VIII.
 Sinuthius, *monastery of Saint*, II, 2, XXVII and XLI.
 Sfra, *Beni*, S.T., BA, CXXV.
 Sirayráb, S.T., C 8, XXXII.
 Sirra (see "'Ayn Sirra").
 Sirri 'Ali Pasha, D 7, CCCIX.
 Sírú, V., D 7, CXXIII, CXXVII and CCL.
 Sitnáb, S.T., BA, CLXXI and CLXXXII; A 11, XXIX.
 Sittius, I, 1, XVII.
 Siüt, *el* ("Assiut"), II, 1, App.; III, 4, XII; ABC, XXVIII.
 Slatin, *Sir R.*, I, 4, II.
 Slaves, *Racial modification due to breeding from*, Gen. *Introd.*; I, 2, IV; III, 1, XXX; III, 3, XV; III, 4, I. *Trade in*, I, 3, XXIV; II, 2, XXVI and XXXIII.
 "Slave Tribes" of *Dárfür*, I, 4, XIX.
In Egyptian army, II, 2, XXVIII. *See also* "Mamlúks."
 Slavonians; Slavs, II, 2, XXV; BA, LIII; D 1, LXXVI.
 Small-pox, D 7, CCXLI and CCXLV.
 Snake (see "Serpent").
 Sóba, *V. and ruins*, I, 2, XLV; I, 3, XVI, XXV, XXVIII and XXXII; II, 1, IX; II, 2, XXIII, XXVI, XXXIII and XLI; III, 2, II; III, 3, V; III, 4, XV; BA, CXXIII; B 1, XXIII; D 3, 26, 36 and 77; D 7, V to VII and LXIV.
 Sobat, R., I, 3, XXX and XXXI.
 Soqráya, T., I, 4, IV.
 Soḳótrá, D 1, CLXXXVII.

INDEX

483

- Soleb, I, 2, XIII.
- Solomon, *king of Nūbia*, II, 2, XXVIII.
- Somáli, III, 1, XXVI.
- Şonayţáb, S.T., *see* "Sinayţáb."
- Songhay, I, 4, XXV and XXVI.
- Sót, S.T., III, 3, VIII.
- Sowákira, S.T., D 5 (c), XXX.
- "Sowár el Dhahab," II, 2, XXXIII.
- Sowáráb, S.T. of *Shákiá*, III, 1, XXVII and XXIX; D 1, CXLIX; D 2, v; D 5 (c), XXXI; D 7, CCLXXXIII.
- S.T. of *Kenána*, III, 6, 1.
- Şowárda, S.T., BA, LXXIII; AB, tree; ABC, 1st and 4th trees; B 1, tree; D 1, xcVIII; D 3, 129 and 222.
- Sowárka, T. of *Sinai*, III, 3, XXII.
- Spain, *Arabs in*, II, 1, XIV; II, 2, XI and XIII.
- Spitting, *custom of*, I, 4, XIX.
- Stone, *Customs connected with*, I, 3, XXIII and XXIV; I, 4, v, VI, VIII, XXI and App. 5, I and VI; II, 2, XXVI.
- Rings*, I, 2, XXXVI.
- On graves*, III, 11, App.
- Strabo, I, 3, XI and XX.
- Süákin, II, 2, XLIX; III, 5, 1; III, 13, IV; BA, CLXXVI; ABC, XXXII and LVI; A 2, XXXVIII; A 11, LXII; D 1, CXXV; D 6, LI.
- Şubáha, S.T., III, 4, XXI.
- Şubáháb, S.T., III, 11, III.
- Şubáhi walad 'Adlân, D 7, LXXVII, LXXIX, LXXX and CCLII.
- walad Bádi, D 7, CXXXII.
- Şubayh; Awlád Şubayh, S.T. of *Gawáma'a*, III, 1, XXXII.
- S.T. of *Hamar*, III, 4, XXI.
- Şubayhát, S.T. of *Baza'a*, III, 2, XXIX.
- S.T. of *Shenábla*, III, 2, XXX.
- S.T. of *Hamar*, III, 4, XXI.
- Şubha; Şubuh, S.T., BA, CXLVI; AB, tree; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 3, tree; A 11, XLII.
- Şubháb, S.T., III, 5, VI; D 5 (c), XXXIII.
- Subka, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
- Şubr, *king*, D 3, 9.
- Şubuh Abu Merkha, D 5 (c), 1 to III (*and see* "Ga'alitn").
- Succession and Inheritance, I, 4, II and v; II, 2, XXXIII. *See also* "Matrilinear."
- Sudánfa, S.T., C 1 (a), XIV.
- Suenkur, II, 2, XXXIII.
- Şufar, S.T., ABC, XVII; A 11, XXXII.
- Şufiism, D 3, VII, 8, 75, 82, 85, 88, 89, 100, 103, 113, 125, 136, 154, 171, 210 and 241; D 7, XXV.
- Şughayerün (*Muhammad ibn Serhdn*); D 3, 5, 16, 27, 84, 130, 136, 141, 154, 160, 161, 202, 205, 211, 224, 233 and 242.
- Biography of*, D 3, 241.
- walad Abu Wagíba, D 3, 243.
- el Shaġaláwi, D 3, 58 and 242.
- Sukkót, I, 2, III and IV; I, 4, App. 2; III, Intro.; III, 1, XXVII; III, 4, XII.
- Sulaym, Ar. T., II, 1, III, XII and XIV; I, 2, XXVIII; III, 2, IV; D 1, 1, XXXIX, XXXII, CXCIII and CCII; D 6, XLVI.
- Beni, S.T., BA, xc. *See also* "Beni Selim."
- Sulaymán, Awlád, T., I, 4, VII.
- S.T. of *Messiria*, III, 3, XIII.
- S.T. of *Rizaykát*, III, 3, XVI.
- S.T. of *Kabábish*, III, 4, VI and VII.
- S.T. of *Kawáhla*, III, 5, IV.
- ibn 'Abd el Malik, II, 2, XI; BA, CCXIII; A 2, XXX; A 11, LIII; D 2, 1.
- ibn Dáúd (*i.e. Solomon*), BA, CXVII.
- Káshif Abu Dáúd, D 7, CCLXXXIV.
- Solon (*or Solong*), I, 4, XVI, XX, XXI and App. 5, III; III, 1, II; ABC, XXXII.
- el Zamli, D 3, 244.
- Sulaymánfa, S.T., ABC, XXI; D 2, VII.
- Sulgu, T., I, 4, VI.
- Sulpicius Severus, I, 3, VIII.
- Sultan, *title of in Egypt*, II, 2, XXX and XXXVI.
- Sungur, T., I, 4, XV.
- Sun-worship, I, 1, IV and XVIII; I, 3, XIII and XVI; II, 2, XXVI.
- Surür el Şáridi, D 3, 245.
- Surüráb; Awlád Surür; Surürfa, S.T. of *Ga'ali group*, III, 1, XXX; ABC, 3rd tree; A 2, tree; A 9, III; D 2, XI; D 5 (a), III *et seq.*; D 7, CCXVIII and CCXXXV.
- S.T. of *Ma'dia*, III, 2, XXXI.
- S.T. of *Humr*, III, 3, XII.
- Süs, D 1, CLXXXV.
- Susneós, *king of Abyssinia*, D 7, L.
- Su'üdfa, S.T. of *Kawáhla*, III, 5, v; C 1 (a), VI; C 1 (b), IX.
- S.T. of *Kenána*, III, 6, 1.
- Syene, I, 3, VIII and XXI. *See also* "Aswán."
- Syria, *Ghassán in*, II, 1, III.
- Tribes in*, II, 1 *passim*; II, 2, XXX *et passim*.
- Conquest by Fátimites*, II, 1, XIV.
- Conquest by Ibn Tūlūn*, II, 2, XXI.
- Conquest by Selgük Turkmáns*, II, 2, XXIX.
- Crusades in*, II, 2, XXXII.

- Syria, *Refs. to in native MSS.*, D 1, LXXXI, LXXXIII and CCII.
- Ta'áshá, T., *General account of*, III, 3, xvii.
Passing refs. to, I, 4, xx; III, 3, III, VII, VIII, x and App. (trees 1 to 5); ABC, LI; B 2, IV; D 1, XLIV; D 2, XXXVII.
- "Ṭabakát wad Ḍayfulla" (MS. D 3), ABC, XI; D 3; D 7, CLXXXV.
- Ṭabl I, *king*, D 7, xvii.
 — II, *king*, D 7, CVIII and CIX.
- Tacazze; Takaze, R., I, 3, xxv; III, 2, xv.
- Ta'elba, T., I, 4, xvi; III, 3, III, XIII and App. (trees 3 and 4).
- Tafmág, D 1, XIX.
- Ṭág el Dín el Bahári, D 3, VII, 23, 34, 62, 71, 126, 190, 216, 221 and 244; D 7, xxv.
Biography of, D 3, 67.
- Tagábo, G., I, 4, v and vi.
- Taghlib, Ar. T., II, 1, xv.
- Tágüa, T., I, 4, IV and VIII.
- Tágür el Naḥási, D 3, 36 and 246.
- Táha ibn el Ḥág Luḳáni, D 3, 247.
 — walad 'Omára, D 3, 8, 206 and 248.
- Taharka; Ṭahrák; Tirhákáh, I, 2, xviii to XXI; D 4, IV.
- Ṭai, Ar. T., *General account of*, II, 1, VII.
Passing refs. to, II, 1, II, VI and x; II, 2, VIII and XXX; III, 1, XXXIII; III, 3, IX; BA, L and CLXXV; AB, CXXXVIII; A 2, XL; A 11, LXIII; B 1, II; B 3, I; D 1, IV, VII and XXV.
- Ṭaib Aḥmad Ḥáshim, *el*, A 10.
- Ṭaiba Ḳandaláwi, V., D 7, CII, CLXVIII and CLXXIII.
- Ṭáfráb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree.
- Táka, II, 2, XLI; III, 4, XVII; D 1, CXXV; D 3, 33; D 6, XL and XLI; D 5 (c), XXI; D 7, LXXVI, CCXCIV, CCXCVI, CCC, CCCII, CCCXXV and CCXXXVIII.
- Takáfr; Takrür, T., I, 4, XI and XII; A 11, LXI, CXXXIV and CXLI; D 1, CCV; D 5 (c), XXIV and XXV; D 6, XLII to XLIV and LIII; D 7, CCLXXXIII.
S.T. of Gamū'ia, III, 1, XXX.
Among the Ḥawázma, III, 3, IX.
- Takaze, R. (*see* "Tacazze").
- Ta-Kenset, I, 3, XXV.
- "Takfa," I, 1, xvii; II, 2, XXXIII; III, 2, VI and XI; D 7, CCXI.
- Takompso, II, 2, XXXIX.
- Taktóba, II, 2, XLV.
- Ṭalái ibn Ruzzík, II, 2, XXX.
- Ṭálbáb, S.T., C 8, XIX; D 3, 141.
- Ṭalḥa, *el*, V., III, 2, IV.
- Talmis, I, 2, xxviii; I, 3, XIII and XVI.
- Táma, T., I, 4, XIV, XV and XVII; III, 3, xxviii.
- Tamálík, S.T., D 5 (c), xxxii.
- Tamásh, *S.T. of Kabábish*, III, 4, VII.
S.T. of Ḥawḍwír, III, 8, II.
Brand, III, 4, xvi.
- Tamím; Beni Tamím, Ar. T., II, 1, III and x; II, 2, VIII; III, 4, XVII; A 2, XXXI; A 11, LIV; D 1, XXVIII and CXLI; D 6, XIII.
- Tamímfa, S.T., D 1, CXLVIII.
- Tamráb; Támráb, S.T., ABC, 3rd tree; D 1, CXVI; D 3, 222.
- Tangaites, I, 3, VIII.
- Tanḳási Island, III, 1, VI; D 3, 180.
- Tanúkḥ, Ar. T., D 1, CCII and CCIV.
- Tanutamon, I, 2, XXI.
- Ṭára, S.T., III, 3, VIII.
- Tarádát, S.T., III, 4, XXI.
- Tarnag Island, AB, LXXXIX, XCI, XCII, xcvi, xcvi; D 3, 17 and 241.
- Tartars, ABC, XXII; D 1, XIX, CLXXXII, CLXXIV and CXCIX; D 5 (c), I to III.
- Ta-sety, I, 4, VII.
- Ṭasm, Ar. T., D 1, LIX and LXIII.
- Tatái, AB, L and LVI.
- Ṭawaysha, V., I, 4, VI.
- Ṭawíláb, S.T., A 11, XXXVIII.
- Taxation, *in Turkish times*, III, 4, x; D 7, CCXIII to CCXVI, CCXLI, CCLI, CCLII, CCLVI, CCLXXXIX and CCCXXIII.
- Tayáisa, S.T., III, 4, XXI; D 1, CXLVIII.
- Tayfara, D 7, CLXVIII and CLXXII.
- Ṭáyibáb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Tayrgum el Rufá'i, D 3, 249.
- Tebella, S.T., I, 4, xx and XXXIII.
- Teda; Tedamansii, I, 2, XXXIX; I, 4, III.
See also "Tibbu."
- Teháma, D 1, LXXXIII.
- Teḳáli, G., I, 4, VIII and XIX; III, 1, II, XIII and XXII; III, 3, VII and VIII; BA, CXXXIX and CLXXXIII; A 2, tree; A 7; A 11, XLV; D 1, CIX, CXXV and CLVIII; D 3, 67, 132 and 145; D 7, XXIX to XXXII and CCXCVII.
- Tekeim, G., I, 4, XXI.
- Tekenyáwi, *the*, I, 4, IV and XX.
- Telemsáni el Moghrabi, *el*, D 3, VIII.
- Telinga, I, 4, xx.
- Temeh; Temehu, I, 2, x and xxvi; I, 3, II.
- Temürka, T., I, 4, XIV, XX and XXI.
- Tenupsis, I, 2, xxv.
- Terágma, S.T., BA, CXXXVII; AB, CLXVII; A 2, tree; D 3, 51.

INDEX

485

- Teras, *el, battle of*, D 7, xcvi.
- Teráwa; Terayue, T., I, 4, II.
- Terayf, *Awládd*, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
S.T. of *Kabábish*, III, 4, VII.
S.T. of *Kawáhla*, III, 5, IV.
- Terayfi ibn Ahmad el Rayyah, *el*, D 7, ccccii.
- ibn Yüsef, *el*, D 7, cclxxvii.
- Terayfiá, S.T., *General account of*, III, I, VI to X.
Passing refs. to, III, I, V; BA, cxli; AB, ccxv; A 3, tree; A 4, tree; A 11, XII; D 1, cxxvi and cclviii; D 5 (c), xx.
S.T. of *Gawáma'a*, III, I, xxxii and xxxiii.
- Tergam, T., I, 4, xvi; III, 3, III and XIV; ABC, LI.
- Tergamfa, S.T., III, 2, XII.
- Termidhi, *el*, BA, xxxvii; AB, cvi and cix; A 3, I.
- Termus, II, 2, xxxiii.
- Tesbutábi, *el*, S.T., A 3, tree.
- Tha'aleb; Tha'aliba, Ar. T., II, I, VI and VII; II, 2, L; III, 3, XIII; BA, I; B 1, II; B 3, I; D 1, cxxxv.
S.T., BA, Lxxx; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree. *See also* "Ta'elba."
- Thakif, *Beni*, Ar. T., II, I, VIII; D 1, XII; D 6, xxxi and LIII.
- Thakiffa; Thakfiyyün, S.T., BA, Lxxxv; ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
- Thakra, S.T., BA, xc; ABC, xxviii.
- Thammud, Ar. T., II, I, III; D 1, LXII, LXIII and cxcii.
- Thamudeni, II, I, III.
- Thawábita; Thawábit, S.T., BA, Lxxxvii; ABC, 2nd tree.
- Tháwiáb, S.T., ABC, XIV.
- Thebes, I, 2, xvi, xx and XXI.
- Theocritus, I, 3, VIII.
- Theodora, *Empress*, I, 2, xxviii.
- Theodorus, *Prefect*, I, I, xxiv.
- Thothmes I, I, 2, II, XIII, XIV and xxxiii; II, 2, xxxiii.
- III, I, I, IX; I, 2, XIII.
- Throwing-sticks, I, 2, X; I, 4, V and xxii.
- Thutmose (*see* "Thothmes").
- Tibbu, T., I, 2, xxxix *et seq.*; I, 4, III, IV, VII, VIII, XVIII and xxv; II, 2, LIII; III, 3, IV; III, 4, II; BA, LIII.
- Tibesti, I, 2, xxxix; I, 4, xxv.
- Tibo, *Nás*, S.T., III, 2, xx.
- Tiddi, T., I, 4, v.
- Tilütan, I, 4, xxv.
- Timbuktu, I, 4, XI and xxv.
- Tira el Akhdar, G., I, 4, XXI.
- Tiráb, I, 4, XIX and XX; III, 3, XV; III, 4, X.
- Tókar, C 8, x.
- Tomám, T., I, 4, IX; III, I, XIII and XXII; BA, cxxxviii and cxxxix; AB, CLXIX; A 11, XLV.
- Tóman Bát, D 4, IX.
- Tómát, *el*, V., III, 2, XV; ABC, IX; D 7, CII.
- Tónáb, S.T., ABC, App.
- Tonsam; Tunsum; Tulzum, I, 4, XX.
- Tó Rá, T., I, 4, VII and XX.
- Torunga, *king*, III, 2, XIV.
- Totemism, I, 2, XLV; I, 4, XX; II, 2, XXXIII; III, I, XXXII.
- Towál; Towáliyyün; Towálfín, S.T. of *Rufd'a*, III, 2, VI; C 9, X.
S.T. of *Hawázma*, III, 3, X.
S.T. of *Kabábish*, III, 4, VII.
- Trade, *Ancient, from Arabia, Syria, etc.*, I, I, III, VI, VIII, X, XVI and XIX; I, 3, XVI, XXII and XXIV.
Between Nübia and Egypt, I, 2, XIII; II, 2, XXV and XXXIII; III, 4, X.
See also references above.
Between Egypt and India, I, I, XIX; II, 2, XXXVI.
- Trees, *holy*, I, 4, II, V, VI, VIII and XXI.
- Tribes, *how subdivided*, BA, xxiv *et seq.*
- Tribute, of *Nübia*, II, 2, III, V, VI, XVI, XXIII, XXVIII and XXXVIII.
- Tripoli, II, I, XIV and App.; BA, LI.
- Troglodytae; Troglodytes, I, 2, xxvii; I, 3, XI. *See also* "Bega."
- Tuaymáb; Tuaymát, S.T., III, I, xxxii and xxxiii; ABC, 3rd tree; A 8, X.
- Tuayráb, S.T., C 8, xxxv.
- Tübashafa, S.T., D 4, XI.
- "Tubeldis," I, 2, xxxii; III, 4, xviii.
- Tüd, II, 2, xxxii.
- Tülünids, II, 2, XIX to XXI.
- Tumár, S.T., A 11, xxxii.
- Tumayráb; Tumráb, S.T., BA, CLXIX and CXC.
- Tumbáb, T., I, 4, IX; III, I, XIII and XXII.
- Tunbul, *king*, ABC, App.
- Tungur, T.; Tunguráb, S.T., *General account of T.*, I, 4, IV, VII and App. 5.
Passing refs. to T. and S.T., I, 4, VIII, IX, XVI and XX; BA, Lxxxvii; ABC, 4th tree; D 1, cXLIII; D 5 (c), xxxi; D 6, XLII.
- Tunis, I, 4, VII; II, I, IX and XIV; III, 3, V; BA, LI and cxxxiii; ABC, xxviii; B 1, xxiii.
- Tünisi, *el, author and traveller*, I, 4, I, XX and XXI.
- Turábi, *el*, D 3, 125.
- Türán Sháh, II, 2, xxxi.
- Turfáya, *el*, V., D 7, cxix, CLXXVI and CLXXXIX.

- Turks, II, 2, VIII, XVIII, XIX, XXVIII, XXX, XXXV, LI and LII; III, 1, XXVI and XXVII.
Tribal, BA, LIII and CCXXII; D 1, XIX, XLIII, LVI, LXXV, CXCIX and CCK; D 4, IX and X.
 Turra, G., I, 4, XX and App. 5, III; III, 1, II.
 Tursha; Turshán, III, 2, XXI and XXV.
 Turug; Turüg, T., I, 4, XIX and XX.
 Turza, V., I, 4, IX.
 Tüti Island, III, 11, II and III; ABC, III, IV, VII and VIII; C 4, II, CCXIV and CLIV; D 3, 154; D 7, CCXX.
 Tuwárek, T., I, 1, XXXII; I, 2, XXXIX; I, 4, III, XI and XXIV; II, 1, App.
 Tuwátia, S.T., B 1, tree.
 Udru, I, 4, V.
 Uganda, I, 4, VIII.
 'Uq̄ba, *Beni (Awdád)*; 'Uq̄báb, S.T., II, 1, VI and XIV; III, 2, VIII; III, 4, IV and VII; III, 11, II; BA, CXIX; ABC, VIII.
S.T. of Beni Faql, III, 1, XX.
 — ibn Yásir, BA, CXIX.
 'Ulátiín; Beni 'Uláti; Beni Á'ulát; 'Ulá-tiyyün, S.T., III, 2, VI; BA, CCXVIII; C 9, XX; D 2, XXVIII.
 Um 'Abdulla, S.T., III, 2, XXX.
 — Aḥmad, S.T., III, 3, XVI, XXVI and App. (tree 1).
 — 'Amár, S.T., III, 5, IV.
 — 'Ar'ara; Um 'Ar'ar; Amarrar, T., III, 5, 1; ABC, XLVIII.
 — Arqa Island, ABC, XXII.
 — 'Arük, V., D 7, CCXXIX to CCXXXVI.
 — Bádirlá, S.T., III, 2, XXVI; BA, LXVII; D 1, XC.
 — Bárak ibn Maskín, D 3, 250.
 — Beda wad Simáwi, III, 2, XIX.
 — Braysh, S.T., III, 2, XXX.
 — Bull, I, 4, VII.
 — Būs, S.T., I, 4, XVI.
 — Daḥía, S.T., III, 3, XVI.
 — Dóm, V., ABC, LVI; D 3, 28.
 — Dubbán, V., III, 2, XXXIV.
 — Durrag, G., I, 2, XXX and XLIV; II, 2, XXXIII; III, 7, II; D 1, CLXVII.
 — Gallül, S.T., III, 3, XXIV.
 — Gurfa, D 1, CLXI. *Cp. Um Qurfa*.
 — Ḥammád, S.T., III, 2, XXXI.
 — el Ḥatásha, S.T., III, 2, XXXI.
 — Ḥinayḍil, *year*, D 3, 204.
 — Kaḥf, V., ABC, IX.
 — Keraym, S.T., III, 2, XXXI.
 — Qurfa, V., D 3, 37. *Cp. "Um Gurfa."*
 Um Laḥm, *year*, D 3, 84, 88, 157, 165 and 204; D 7, XLI.
 — Lamá'a, D 7, XXIX and XXX.
 — Leban, V., D 3, 36 and 77.
 — Matü, S.T., III, 4, VIII.
 — Mawákih, V., D 3, 107.
 — Merahi, G., C 8, X.
 — Ráwía, V., C 8, XXXV.
 — Saba'a, *disease*, D 7, CCLXXX.
 — Sálím, *S.T. of Sháikía*, III, 1, XXIX. *S.T. of Messtria*, III, 3, XIII.
 — Sayf el Dín, S.T., III, 3, XVI.
 — Shanka, V., III, 4, XVII, XVIII and XIX.
 — Sódá, *ruins*, I, 3, XVI.
 Umbarakáb, S.T., ABC, App.
 'Umud, S.T., B 1, tree.
 Umungowi, *the*, I, 4, XX.
 Urundulu, I, 4, IX and XXI.
 'Urwáb, S.T., III, 5, V; C 1 (a), VII.
 'Ushará, *Beni el*, D 1, XIV.
 'Utayba, *Beni*, S.T., BA, CCXVI; ABC, 4th tree.
 Uzza, II, 1, XI.
 Veiling of mouth, I, 4, XXIV.
 Vopiscus, I, 3, VIII.
 Vór, T., I, 4, XIX.
 Votive offerings, D 3, 73. *See also "Sacrifice."*
 Wad 'Agfb, III, 2, IX; III, 4, X. *See also "Agfb" and "Abdulláb" and "Muḥammad el Amin."*
 — Ḥasūna, I, 2, XXXVI; C 6; D 3, 82.
 — 'Ishayb, V., D 3, 60.
 — el Labayh, *Nás*, III, 2, VIII.
 — Medani; Medani, V., D 2, XVI and XIX; D 3, 193; D 7, CLXV, CCXVII, CCXVIII, CCXXII, CCXXIII, CCXXVII, CCXXXIV, CCXL, CCXC and CCXVI.
 — el Sha'ir, V., D 3, 67.
 — el Turábi, V., D 7, CCXXXIV. *See also "Ḥammad ibn el Turdbi."*
See also "Walad..."
 "Wada'a, *el*," *year*, D 3, 111 and 136.
 "Wadád" ibn Sulaymán (*see "Abd el Raḥm ibn Sulaymán"*).
 Wadáí, *Alleged conquest by Yemenites*, I, 1, XXII.
Non-Arab tribes in, I, 4, IV, VIII, IX, XI, XII and XV to XVIII.
Arab tribes in, III, 1, VIII; III, 2, XX; III, 3, II, III, V, VII, XIII, XIV, XVIII to XXVIII and App. (trees 1 and 2); III, 13, II.
Tungur in, I, 4, VII.
Empire of, I, 4, VII, XV and XX; III, 1, II and XXII.

INDEX

487

- Wádái, *Superstitions re milk in*, I, 4, xxvi.
Refs. to in native MSS., ABC, xxii, xxxiii and liii. *See also* "Borǧu."
- Wádi 'Azūm, I, 4, xx.
 — Báré, I, 4, xvi.
 — Kajjar or Kága, *etc.*, I, 4, ix.
 — el Melik, I, 2, xxxi and xxxiii; I, 4, v; III, 2, xxvii; III, 4, ii, xi and xix; III, 5, iv.
 — el Muǧaddam, I, 2, xiv, xxx and xxxi; I, 4, v; III, 10, i.
 Wagáyáb, S.T., A 11, xxvii.
 Waháháb, S.T., BA, clxxxii; ABC, xvi.
 Wahhábáb, S.T., D 2, vii.
 Wáhfa, S.T., III, 8, iii.
 Wáfil, Ar. T., II, 1, iii and xv.
 Wáfla, S.T., III, 4, xxi; C 1 (a), viii.
 Wákhidfa, S.T., ABC, 4th tree.
 Walad 'Agayláwi, D 7, cxxiv.
 — 'Agfb (*see* "Wad 'Agfb").
 — 'Árud, D 7, cclxxi.
 — Bahá el Dín, V., D 7, clxxxviii.
 — el Bahr, D 3, 15 and 252.
 — el 'Igba, D 7, ccl.
 — Kaltabū, *battle of*, D 7, cclxxxiii.
 — el Magdhūb, V., D 7, clxviii and clxix.
 — el Shuǧl, D 3, 253.
 — Tóma, *vizier*, D 7, lviii.
 (*See also* "Wad....")
 "Wali," AB, II; D 3, x.
 Wálfa, S.T., III, 5, v; D 3, 2.
 Walfd ibn Rifa'a el Fahmi, *el*, II, 1, xii.
 Wallin, *Dr*, III, 4, iv.
 Wanasáb, S.T., ABC, App.
 Wanaysáb, S.T., C 8, xxxv.
 Washkáb, S.T., C 8, xii.
 Wásil, *Egyptian T.*, III, 4, iv and v.
 Water-supply, *Changes in*, I, 2, xxxii.
Preservation by "hafirs," I, 3, xxiv; III, 1, xvi; III, 5, vi.
Rock-cut wells, I, 4, vii.
From baobabs and melons, III, 4, xviii.
 Wawat, I, 2, xiii.
 Wawissi, S.T., III, 11, iii.
 Wáznáb, S.T., ABC, App.
 Weights, I, 2, xxxvi.
 Wüstenfeld, II, 1, v.
 Ya'aǧūb, *Sultan*, D 3, 53.
 — ibn el Sheikh Bán el Nuǧá, D 3, 3, 17, 27, 107, 172 and 254.
 — ibn Mugelli, ABC, liv and lv; D 3, xiii and 255.
 Ya'aǧūbáb, S.T., III, 1, xx and xxix; D 1, cxxv; D 2, xx; D 3, 71, 107 and 254; D 5 (c), xxxviii.
 Yáfith, BA, lii and liii.
 Yágūg and Mágūg (*see* "Gog and Magog").
 Yaǧūm, *Beni*, S.T., BA, cxxvi; ABC, 4th tree.
 Yáǧūt, *geographer*, II, 2, xxxiv.
 Yam, *district*, I, 2, x.
 Yanbu', II, 1, ix; III, 2, ii.
 Yashkur, *Beni*, Ar. T., II, 1, viii and x; III, 2, xiv; ABC, xxviii; D 7, xi.
 Yásín Muḥammad Dólfb, D 7, cccxii.
 — *Awlád, S.T. of Rizaykát*, III, 3, xvi.
S.T. of Mahámád, III, 3, xxiv and App. (tree 4).
S.T. of Kenána, III, 6, i.
 Yastu, II, 2, xxvi.
 Yasus I and II, *of Abyssinia*, III, 2, xv.
 Yathreb, D 1, lxxxiii.
 Yemáma, *el*, D 1, lxiii.
 Yemen, *el*, I, 1, xvi to xxiii; I, 3, xvi; I, 4, vii and xvi; II, 1, x, xii, xiv and xv; II, 2, xxiii; III, 2, xxii; III, 4, xvii; ABC, ix and liv; D 1, cxci, cxcv and cciv. *See also* "Ǧaḥtán" and "Ǧimyar."
 Yér, T., I, 4, xix.
 Yerábf'a, S.T., D 6, xxxviii.
 Yezíd, *Beni*; Yezídía; Yezídáb, S.T., III, 5, v; BA, xc; C 1 (a), xviii.
 Yóiyáb, S.T., BA, clxxxii; ABC, xii and xvi; A 11, lxv.
 Yuásifa, S.T., D 6, xlvi.
 Yūnis, *Beni*, S.T., II, 1, xv; BA, cxxv and cxxvi; ABC, 4th tree.
 — wad Dekaym, III, 1, xxxv.
 Yūsef, *Prophet*, BA, xxxvii.
 — el Hindi, D 1, cxxv.
 — ibn Muḥammad walad el Terayfi, D 3, 177 and 256; D 7, clii.
 — ibn 'Omar, AB, lviii.
 — el Razǧábi, D 3, 195.
 Zaghái, I, 4, iv.
 Zagháwa, T., *General account of*, I, 4, iv.
Passing refs. to, I, 2, xxxix; I, 4, ii, iii, vi, viii, ix, xi, xiv, xviii and App. 5, i; III, 1, xxxvi; III, 2, xix; BA, cxvii; D 1, xxii, xc and cxli.
Language of, I, 4, App. 1; III, 7, ii.
S.T. ("Awlád Zagháwa"), III, 2, xxxii.
 Záhír, *el, Khalifa*, II, 2, xxvii.
 Záfdáb, S.T., BA, clxxi; ABC, xii.
Cp. "Zaydáb."
 Zakaría ibn Bahnas, II, 2, xvi.
 Zá-kaś, I, 4, xxv.

- Zalaṭa, V., D 3, 102 and 207
 Zamalát, S.T., BA, xciii; C 9, xxi.
 Zamáṭa, S.T., III, 2, vi; BA, LXXXII;
 ABC, 4th tree.
 Zamráb, S.T., ABC, lv.
 Zankūr, G., I, 4, App. 5, III.
 Zarázír; Awlád Zarzūr, S.T., III, 1,
 xxxii.
 Zayáḍia, T., *General account of*, III, 2,
 xxvii.
Passing refs. to, III, 2, II, xx and
 xxii; III, 3, App. (trees 3 and 4);
 III, 4, x, xi and xix; BA, xcix and
 cxvi; A 3, xxxviii; B 1, tree.
 Zaybak, *Mek*, III, 2, ix; D 7, ccxi.
 Zayd el Ablag, *Awlád*, D 1, cxv.
 Zaydáb, S.T., III, 1, v; BA, clx and
 clxvi; A II, xx; D 3, 91. *Cp.*
 “Záidáb.”
 Zayn el ‘Ábdín ibn ‘Abd el Raḥman,
 D 3, 257.
 — — — walad el Sayyid, D 7, clxvi.
 — — — walad Hárūn, D 7, xciii.
 — — — walad Sálím, D 7, ccxlv.
 — — — ibn Şughayerūn, D 3, 28, 45,
 47, 52, 53, 88, 100, 102,
 112, 154, 161, 208, 218 and
 241.
Biography of, D 3, 258.
 Zayneldínáb, S.T., D 5 (c), xxix.
 Zayt, *Awlád*, S.T. of *Rizaykát*, III, 3,
 xvi.
S.T. of Khuzám, III, 3, xix.
S.T. of Maḥámíd, III, 3, xxiv.
 Zebada; Zebayḍia, T., III, 3, xxii and
 App. (tree 3); III, 13, 1 to III.
 Zebelát, S.T., III, 3, xxviii. *Cp.*
 “Zibaylát.”
 Zebíd, V., III, 2, xxii; III, 13, II.
 Zenafeg, T., II, 2, xxvi.
 Zenáfla, S.T., III, 2, vi; III, 11, II;
 BA, LXXII; AB, tree; ABC, 4th
 tree.
 Zenára, T., II, 1, App.; III, 1, vii; III,
 3, ix.
 Zenárkha, T., III, 1, xxx; ABC, LVI
 and LVI; D 6, xxxvi.
 Zenáta, T., I, 1, xviii; I, 4, vii; II, 1,
 vii, xiii, xiv and App.; II, 2, LIII
 III, 1, xxv; D 1, vi and clxxxv.
 Zenáti, *el*, G., II, 1, *App.*
 Zhafár, V., I, 1, xviii.
 Ziáda ibn el Nūr, D 3, 189 and 259.
 —, *Awlád*, S.T., III, 3, xii and xiii.
 Ziádát, S.T., III, 3, viii; B 1, tree.
 “Ziára,” D 3, 2 and 124.
 Zibaylát, C 9, xxi. *Cp.* “Zebelát.”
 Zíla’a, V., D 1, ccvi.
 Zilítáb, S.T., D 5 (c), xxxii.
 Zimráwi, *Mek*, D 3, 241.
 Zing, T., I, 2, xxxix; I, 3, xxxviii; I, 4,
 iv; II, 2, xxiii; ABC, xlv; D 1,
 xxii, LXXVIII, CXXIX, CLVI, CLXXVIII,
 CLXXX to CLXXXIII, CLXXXVI, CCVI
 and ccviii; D 4, xx and xxi.
 Zingani, I, 2, xli; I, 4, iv; II, 2, LIII.
 Zíud, T., III, 3, iii, xxii and App.
 (trees 1 to 5); III, 13, II.
S.T. of Ḥumr, III, 3, xii.
 Zóra, BA, clix; A 11, xx; D 3, 158.
 Zoser, *king*, II, 2, xxxix.
 Zúáḍa; Awlád Zuayd, S.T. of *Beni*
Faql, III, 1, xx.
S.T. of Gawáma’a, III, 1, xxxii.
Ref. in native MS., BA, LXXXV.
S.T. of Tergam, III, 3, xiv.
S.T. of Rizaykát, III, 3, xvi.
 Zūaynáb, S.T., C 8, xvii.
 Zubayb, Ar. T., II, 1, vi.
 Zūbayr walad ‘Abd el Ḳádir, *el*, D 7,
 cccxv and cccxxiv.
 — ibn el ‘Awwám, *el*, II, 1, xi; II, 2,
 ii; III, 5, 1; BA, LVII, cxviii and
 cxix; A 2, xxiv; B 1, xxi, xxiv and
 xxv; C 1 (a), II and xxii; C 1 (b), I;
 D 1, cxxx; D 2, xix.
 — Pasha Raḥma, III, 1, xxx; A 6, 1.
 Zuhayriyyūn, Zuhriín, S.T., BA, LXXXV;
 ABC, 4th tree; B 1, tree.
 Zumaylát; Zamílát; Zumlát, S.T., BA,
 LXVI; AB, tree; ABC, 4th tree; B 1,
 tree.
 Zunḳul, S.T., AB, tree.
 Zurrúk, S.T., III, 3, xi, xiii and xviii;
 III, 4, vi and vii.
 — el Moghrabi, D 1, CLXXXV.